

# GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure -Deployment Guide

**GigaVUE Cloud Suite** 

Product Version: 6.11 Document Version: 1.0

(See Change Notes for document updates.)

#### Copyright 2025 Gigamon Inc. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transcribed, translated into any language, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or any means without the written permission of Gigamon Inc.

#### **Trademark Attributions**

Gigamon and the Gigamon logo are trademarks of Gigamon in the United States and/or other countries. Gigamon trademarks can be found at www.gigamon.com/legaltrademarks. All other trademarks are the trademarks of their respective owners.

Gigamon Inc. 3300 Olcott Street Santa Clara, CA 95054 408.831.4000

# Change Notes

When a document is updated, the document version number on the cover page will indicate a new version and will provide a link to this Change Notes table, which will describe the updates.

Product	Document	Date	Change Notes
Version	Version	Updated	
6.11	1.0	06/17/2025	The original release of this document with 6.11.00 GA.

# Contents

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide	1
Change Notes	
Contents	
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide – Azure	9
Overview of GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
GigaVUE-FM	11
UCT-V	
UCT-V Controller	
GigaVUE V Series Node	12
GigaVUE V Series Proxy	
Monitoring Domain	13
Monitoring Session	13
Cloud Overview Page (Azure)	
Top Menu	14
Viewing Charts on the Overview Page	16
Viewing Monitoring Session Details	
Introduction to the Supported Features on GigaVUE	
Cloud Suite for Azure	
Inline V Series (Azure)	
Deployment Use Cases for Inline V Series Solution	19
Limitation	19
Architecture of Inline V Series Solution in Azure	19
Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components	
GigaVUE-FM acts as the PKI	
Bring Your Own CA	
Supported Platforms	
Supported Components	23
	22
Rules and Notes	
Rules and Notes Precryption™	
Rules and Notes Precryption™ How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works	23
Rules and Notes Precryption™ How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works Why Gigamon Precryption	23 23 24 24
Rules and Notes Precryption™ How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works Why Gigamon Precryption Key Features	
Rules and Notes Precryption™ How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works Why Gigamon Precryption Key Features Key Benefits	

Supported Platforms	27
Prerequisites	
Secure Tunnels	
Prefiltering	
Monitor Cloud Health	
Analytics for Virtual Resources	
Virtual Inventory Statistics and Cloud Applications Dashboard	
Customer Orchestrated Source - Use Case	
Check for Required IAM Permissions in Azure	
View Permission Status Reports	
Traffic Acquisition using Azure Virtual Network TAP	
Rules and Notes	
Limitation	41
Licensing GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
Default Trial Licenses	41
Volume Based License (VBL)	43
Base Bundles	43
Add-on Packages	44
How GigaVUE-FM Tracks Volume-Based License Usage	
Activate Volume-Based Licenses	
Manage Volume-Based Licenses	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	48
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs Network Security Groups	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs Network Security Groups Virtual Network Peering Access control (IAM)	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs Network Security Groups Virtual Network Peering Access control (IAM) Default Login Credentials GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility Recommended Instance Types VPN Connectivity	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Resource Group Virtual Network Subnets for VNet Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs Network Security Groups Virtual Network Peering Access control (IAM) Default Login Credentials GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility Recommended Instance Types VPN Connectivity Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types         VPN Connectivity         Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud	48 49 49 50 50 50 50 51 59 59 59 60 60 60 60
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types         VPN Connectivity         Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Government	48 49 49 50 50 51 51 51 59 59 
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types         VPN Connectivity         Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Government         Install and Upgrade GigaVUE-FM	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types         VPN Connectivity         Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Government         Install and Upgrade GigaVUE-FM	
Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure         Resource Group         Virtual Network         Subnets for VNet         Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs         Network Security Groups         Virtual Network Peering         Access control (IAM)         Default Login Credentials         GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility         Recommended Instance Types         VPN Connectivity         Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud         GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Government         Install and Upgrade GigaVUE-FM         Cloud         On-premise	48 49 49 50 51 51 51 51 59 59 59 60 60 60 60 61 61 61 61

Enable Subscription using CLI	62
Enable Subscription using Azure Portal	
Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	63
Install GigaVUE-FM Using Azure VM Dashboard	64
Install GigaVUE-FM Using Azure Market Place	
Permissions and Privileges (Azure)	66
Prerequisite	66
Managed Identity (recommended)	
Application ID with client secret	72
Configure Role-Based Access for Third Party Orchestration	73
Role	74
Users	75
User Groups	76
Configure Tokens	77
Prerequisite	78
Rules and Notes	
Create Token	79
Revoke Tokens	
Export Token	80
Deployment Options for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for A	zure 80
Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Azure	
Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V	
Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP	
Traffic Acquisition Method as Inline	82
Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM	83
Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V	
Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP	
Traffic Acquisition Method as Customer Orchestrated Source	84
Deploy GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	
Create Azure Credentials	85
Install UCT-V	
Supported Platforms	
Supported Operating Systems for UCT-V	
Linux UCT-V Installation	
Windows UCT-V Installation	
Create Images with the Agent Installed	106
Uninstall UCT-V	
Upgrade UCT-V	
Upgrade UCT-V through GigaVUE-FM (Recommended Metho	od)106
Upgrade UCT-V manually	
Integrate Private CA	109
Deles and Nickey	110

Generate CSR	
Upload CA Certificate	110
Adding Certificate Authority	111
Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solut	ion 111
Create a Gateway Load Balancer	112
Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Inline GigaVUE V Series Node	113
Create a Public Load Balancer	116
Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Out-of-Band GigaVUE V Series	Node 117
Deploy GigaVUE V Series Nodes for Inline V Series Solution	119
Create Monitoring Domain	121
Check Permissions while Creating a Monitoring Domain	125
Manage Monitoring Domain	127
Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM	130
Configure UCT-V Controller	
Configure GigaVUE V Series Proxy	135
Configure GigaVUE V Series Node	135
Check Permissions while Configuring GigaVUE Fabric Component	nts
Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in Azure	
Overview of Third-Party Orchestration	
Prerequisites	
Configure UCT V Controller in Azura	
Configure UCT-V Controller in Azure	
Configure CigoV/UE // Series Node and CigoV/UE // Series Drevy in	143
	146
Configure Secure Communication between Fabric Components in F	MHA 149
Upgrade GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-EM for Azure	149
Prerequisite	150
Upgrade UCT-V Controller	
Upgrade GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy	
Configure Secure Tunnel (Azure)	155
Drecrynted Traffic	155
Mirrored Traffic	155
Prerequisites	155
Notes	155
Configure Secure Tunnel from UCT-V to GigaVUE V Series Node	156
Configure Secure Tunnel between GigaVUE V Series Nodes	157
Viewing Status of Secure Tunnel	
Create Prefiltering Policy Template	162
Create Dreamstion Tennelate for LICT V	
Create Precryption Template for UCT-V	164
Rules and Notes:	164

Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on Applications	164
Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on L3-L4 details	165
Configure Monitoring Session	
Create a Monitoring Session (Azure)	167
Monitoring Session Page (Azure)	168
Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure)	169
Configure Monitoring Session for Inline V Series	173
Rules and Notes:	173
Create Ingress and Egress Tunnels (Azure)	175
Create Raw Endpoint (Azure)	183
Create a New Map (Azure)	184
Example- Create a New Map using Inclusion and Exclusion Maps	187
Map Library	188
Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)	189
Interface Mapping (Azure)	189
Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)	190
View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)	191
Visualize the Network Topology (Azure)	192
Configure Precryption in UCT-V	. 194
Rules and Notes	194
Validate Precryption connection	195
Limitations	195
<b>Migrate Application Intelligence Session to Monitoring</b>	
Session	195
Post Migration Notes for Application Intelligence	197
Monitor Cloud Health	198
Configuration Health Monitoring	198
Traffic Health Monitoring	198
Supported Resources and Metrics	200
Create Threshold Templates	202
Apply Threshold Template	202
Clear Thresholds	203
View Health Status	204
Administer GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	205
Configure Certificate Settings	205
Set Up Email Notifications	206
Configure Email Notifications	206
Configure Proxy Server	207
Configure Azure Settings	208
Role Based Access Control	
About Events	

About Audit Logs	213
Analytics for Virtual Resources	214
Virtual Inventory Statistics and Cloud Applications Dashboard	
Analytics for Inline V Series Solution	220
Debuggability and Troubleshooting	222
Sysdumps	222
Sysdumps—Rules and Notes	222
Generate a Sysdump File	223
FAQs - Secure Communication between	
GigaVUE Fabric Components	
Additional Sources of Information	227
Documentation	227
How to Download Software and Release Notes from My Gigamon .	230
Documentation Feedback	230
Contact Technical Support	231
Contact Sales	232
Premium Support	232
The VÜE Community	232
Glossary	

# GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide – Azure

This guide describes how to install, configure and deploy the GigaVUE Cloud solution on the Microsoft® Azure cloud. Use this document for instructions on configuring the GigaVUE Cloud components and setting up the traffic monitoring sessions for the Azure Cloud.

Refer to the following sections for details:

- Overview of GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Introduction to the Supported Features on GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Licensing GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Deployment Options for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Deploy GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Configure Secure Tunnel (Azure)

- Create Prefiltering Policy Template
- Create Precryption Template for UCT-V
- Configure Monitoring Session
- Configure Precryption in UCT-V
- Check for Required IAM Permissions in Azure
- Migrate Application Intelligence Session to Monitoring Session
- Monitor Cloud Health
- Administer GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

# Overview of GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

GigaVUE Cloud Suite<sup>™</sup> for Azure extends complete visibility to workloads running in Azure and provides your security and observability tools with actionable network-level intelligence. GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure resides in the VNets and aggregates flows from all compute sites, including from native traffic mirroring nodes. Gigamon provides advanced traffic processing to generate metadata of traffic flows beyond traditional logging. This helps detect vulnerabilities or undesired activities and ensures effective and comprehensive cloud security with continuous monitoring.

All the elements of GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure reside entirely in the cloud; they acquire traffic from every compute site through UCT-V (agent-like instances provisioned on each Virtual Machine). Gigamon auto-scales to adapt dynamically to changes in your virtual machine.

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure provides the following benefits:

**Improves tool capacity:** Virtual security and monitoring tasks are offloaded from tools to improve effectiveness, reduce scaling and minimize costs.

**Fully automates the infrastructure:** Automatically identifies new and relocated workloads, instantiates and scales visibility nodes, and configures new traffic policies as needed.

**Simplifies operation:** Centralizes orchestration and management with a single-pane-ofglass visualization portal across any hybrid network.

**Helps accelerate cloud migrations:** Unifies on-premise and hybrid cloud environments with a common deep observability pipeline, centralized control, and complete.



## GigaVUE-FM

**GigaVUE-FM fabric manager** provides unified access, centralized administration, and high-level visibility for all GigaVUE traffic visibility nodes in the enterprise or data center, allowing a global perspective which is not possible from individual nodes.

In addition to centralized management and monitoring GigaVUE-FM helps you with configuration of the physical and virtual traffic policies for the visibility fabric thereby allowing administrators to map and direct network traffic to the tools and analytics infrastructure.

You have the flexibility of installing GigaVUE-FM across various supported platforms. Additionally, you can effectively manage deployments in any of the cloud platform as long as there exists IP connectivity for seamless operation.

For more information on installing GigaVUE-FM on Azure, see Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure.

## UCT-V

**UCT-V** (earlier known as G-vTAP Agent) is a standalone service that is installed in the VM instance. UCT-V mirrors the selected traffic from the instances (virtual machines) to the GigaVUE V Series Node. The UCT-V is offered as a Debian (.deb), Redhat Package

Manager (.rpm) package, ZIP and MSI .

**Next generation UCT-V** is a lightweight solution that acquires traffic from Virtual Machines and in-turn improves the performance of the UCT-V mirroring capability. The solution has a prefiltering capability at the tap level that reduces the traffic flow from the UCT-V to GigaVUE V Series Node and in-turn reduces the load on the GigaVUE V Series Node. Next generation UCT-V gets activated on Windows and also on Linux systems with a Kernel version above 4.18.

Prefiltering helps you reduce the costs significantly. It allows you to filter the traffic at UCT-Vs before sending it to the GigaVUE V Series Node. For prefiltering the traffic, GigaVUE-FM allows you to create a prefiltering policy template and the template can be applied to a monitoring session.

For more information on installing the UCT-V see, Install UCT-V.

## UCT-V Controller

UCT-V Controller (earlier known as G-vTAP Controller) manages multiple UCT-Vs and orchestrates the flow of mirrored traffic to GigaVUE V Series Nodes. GigaVUE-FM uses one or more UCT-V Controllers to communicate with the UCT-Vs. A UCT-V Controller can only manage UCT-Vs that has the same version. For example, the UCT-V Controller 6.11.00 can only manage UCT-Vs 6.11.00. If you have the previous version of UCT-V still deployed in the Virtual Network, you must configure both UCT-V Controller 6.11.00 and the previous version. While configuring the UCT-V Controllers, you can also specify the tunnel type to be used for carrying the mirrored traffic from the UCT-Vs to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes.

## GigaVUE V SeriesNode

**GigaVUE® V Series Node** is a visibility node that aggregates mirrored traffic. It applies filters, manipulates the packets using GigaSMART applications, and distributes the optimized traffic to cloud-based tools or backhaul to on premise device or tools. GigaVUE Cloud Suite for AWS uses the TLS-PCAPNG, ERSPAN, L2GRE, UDPGRE and, VXLAN tunnels to deliver traffic to tool endpoints.

For more information on installing and configuring a GigaVUE V SeriesNode, refer to Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM

## GigaVUE V Series Proxy

**GigaVUE V Series Proxy** manages multiple GigaVUE V Series nodes and orchestrates the flow of traffic from GigaVUE V Series nodes to the GigaVUE-FM. GigaVUE-FM uses one or more GigaVUE V Series Proxies to communicate with the GigaVUE V Series nodes.

For more information on installing and configuring a GigaVUE V Series Proxy, refer to Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM

## Monitoring Domain

Monitoring domain helps you establish connection in between GigaVUE-FM and AWS platform. Once the connection is established, you can use GigaVUE-FM to launch the GigaVUE V Series Nodes, GigaVUE V Series Proxy and UCT-V Controller.

For more information on creating a Monitoring Domain, see Create Monitoring Domain.

## Monitoring Session

Monitoring sessions are the rules created in GigaVUE-FMto collect inventory data from all target instances in your cloud environment. You can design your monitoring session to include or exclude the instances you want to monitor. You can also choose to monitor egress, ingress, or all traffic.

When a new target instance is added to your cloud environment, GigaVUE-FM automatically detects and adds the instance to your monitoring session. Similarly, when an instance is removed, it updates the monitoring sessions.

For more information on creating a monitoring session, see Configure Monitoring Session.

## Cloud Overview Page (Azure)

The Overview page lets you view and manage all Monitoring Sessions in one place. You can quickly find issues to help with troubleshooting or take simple actions like viewing, editing, cloning, or deleting sessions.

This page shows key information at a glance, including:

- Basic statistics
- V Series alarms
- Connection status
- Volume usage vs. allowance
- A summary table of active monitoring sessions

You can edit a Monitoring Session directly from this page without switching to each platform's session page.

#### How to Access the Overview Page

- To view the overall cloud overview page, go to Traffic > Virtual > Overview.
- To view platform-specific cloud overview details:
  - 1. Go to Traffic > Virtual > Overview.
  - 2. On the top-left menu, select the name of your cloud from the Platform dropdown option.

0	/ERVIEW			V Series ALAR	MS By Severit	xy •	CONNECTION ST	ATUS		USAGE GB	• •	
<b>4</b> v si	. / 4	2 MONITORIN	IG SESSIONS		No Data		100%	:	Failed Connected	2200 GB 1100_ GB		
2	NNECTIONS	<b>O</b> V SERIES AL	ARMS				100 %			0 GB	11/12/2024 Allowance	
A	GGREGATE SUMI	MARY										
0	Bytes HEST DAILY USAGE		0 Bytes		0 Bytes 95th Percentile Daily USAG	E						
<b>0</b> HIG	Bytes HEST DAILY OVERAGE		0 Bytes		<b>1 TB</b> AVERAGE DAILY ALLOWANCE							
	MONITORING SE	STATUS	MONITORING DO.	PLATFORM	CONNECTIONS	TUNNELS	NODE HEALTH	DEPLOYMENT ST	THRESHOLDS AP	PREFILTERING	PRECRYPTION	APPS LOG
	UCTv-MS	⊘ Healthy	UCTv-MD	OpenStack	UCTv-MD	Egtress_Tunnel(	2 of 2 are Health	⊘ Success	No	No	No	No
	OVS-MS	⊘ Healthy	OVS-MD	OpenStack	OIVS-MD	Egress_Tunnel(e	2 of 2 are Health	⊘ Success	No	No	No	No

#### Page Layout for Easy Use

The page is split into three main sections for easier navigation, as displayed in the screenshot and explained in the following table:

Number	Section	Description
1	Top Menu	Refer to Top Menu.
2	Charts	Refer to Viewing Charts on the Overview Page.
3	Monitoring Session Details	On the Overview page, you can view the Monitoring Session details of all the cloud platforms. For details, refer to the Viewing Monitoring Session Details section.

### Top Menu

The Top menu consists of the following options:

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

Options	Description			
New	Allows to create a new Monitoring Session and new Monitoring Domain.			
Actions	Allows the following actions:			
	• Edit: Opens the edit page for the selected Monitoring Session.			
	• <b>Delete</b> : Deletes the selected Monitoring Session.			
	Clone: Duplicates the selected Monitoring Session.			
	• <b>Deploy</b> : Deploys the selected Monitoring Session.			
	Undeploy: Undeploys the selected Monitoring Session.			
	• <b>Apply Threshold</b> : Applies the threshold template created for monitoring cloud traffic health. For details, refer to the <i>Monitor Cloud</i> section.			
	<ul> <li>Apply Policy: Enables functions like Precryption, Prefiltering, or Secure Tunnel.</li> </ul>			
Filter	You can filter the Monitoring Session details based on a criterion or a combination of criteria. For more information, refer to Filters.			

#### Filters

On the Monitoring Sessions page, you can apply the filters using the following options:

- • Filter on the left corner
- Filter on the right corner

## Filter on the left corner \Xi

- 1. I. From the **Platform** drop-down list, select the required platform.
- 2. 2. Click 🗐 and select the Monitoring Domain.

You can select one or multiple domains. You can also edit and create a new Monitoring Domain in the filter section.

### Filter on the right corner Filter

Use this filter to narrow down results with one or more of the following:

- Monitoring Session
- • Status
- Monitoring Domain
- Platform
- Connections
- Tunnel
- Deployment Status

## Viewing Charts on the Overview Page

You can view the following charts on the overview page:

- Overview
- V Series Alarms
- Connection Status
- Usage
- Aggregate Summary

#### Overview

This chart shows:

- The number of active GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
- The number of configured Monitoring Sessions and connections.
- The number of V Series alarms triggered.

#### V Series Alarms

This widget uses a pie chart to display V Series alarms.

- Each alarm type has its own color that is visible in the legend.
- Hover over a section to see the total number of alarms triggered.

#### Connection Status

This pie chart shows the status of connections in a Monitoring Domain.

- Successful and failed connections are marked in different colors.
- Hover over a section to view the total number of connections.

#### Usage

The Usage chart shows daily traffic volume through the V Series Nodes.

- Each bar represents one day's usage.
- Hover over a bar to see the volume used and the limit for that day.

#### Aggregate Summary

This summary shows key volume usage stats:

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

- Highest daily volume usage
- Average daily volume usage
- Highest daily over-usage
- Average daily over-usage
- 95th percentile daily usage
- Average daily volume allowance

### Viewing Monitoring Session Details

The overview table shows key details about each monitoring session. You can use this table to check session health, view settings, or take actions quickly.

Details	Description
Monitoring Sessions	Displays the name of each session. Select a name to open the Monitoring Session's page in the selected cloud platform.
Status	Displays the Health status of the Monitoring Session.
Monitoring Domain	Displays the name of the Monitoring Domain to which the Monitoring Session is associated.
Platform	Indicates the Cloud platform in which the session is created.
Connections	Displays Connection details of the Monitoring Session.
Tunnels	Lists the Tunnel details related to the Monitoring Session.
Node Health	Displays the Health status of the GigaVUE V Series Node.
Deployment Status	Displays the status of the deployment.
Threshold Applied	Specifies if the threshold is applied.
Prefiltering	Specifies if Prefiltering is configured.
Precryption	Specifies if Precryption is configured.
APPS logging	Specifies if APPS logging is configured.
Traffic Mirroring	Specifies if Traffic Mirroring is configured.

**Note:** Select the settings icon <sup>(a)</sup> and customize the options visible in the table.

# Introduction to the Supported Features on GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure supports the following features:

- Inline V Series (Azure)
- Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components
- Precryption<sup>™</sup>
- Secure Tunnels
- Prefiltering
- Monitor Cloud Health
- Analytics for Virtual Resources
- Customer Orchestrated Source Use Case

## Inline V Series (Azure)

**Note:** Inline V Series is now available as an Early Access feature, giving you the opportunity to explore its capabilities before the general availability (GA).

The Inline V Series solution provides an advanced, scalable, agentless traffic acquisition mechanism that integrates seamlessly into your network. By deploying V Series Nodes in inline mode, you can mirror and process traffic efficiently while ensuring the reinjection of production traffic without disruption.

In AWS and Azure environments, the Inline V Series solution leverages Gateway Load Balancers (GWLB) to enable efficient traffic handling and visibility. This feature ensures low-latency performance, making it ideal for continuous traffic inspection and monitoring. Designed for simplicity and operational efficiency, the Inline V Series allows you to gain deep insights into network activity while maintaining high performance in demanding network environments.

This solution can be used for forwarding inline traffic and traffic processing. When traffic reaches the Inline V Series Node, a copy of the packet is taken as out-of-band traffic. The copied traffic can be forwarded to a GigaVUE V Series Node for additional processing or directly to monitoring tools. During boot-up, the Inline V Series Node initializes with the default Inline application. A Monitoring Session is required to tap the inline traffic, create a copy for out-of-band forwarding, and send the traffic to the desired tools.

## Deployment Use Cases for Inline V Series Solution

#### Single Tier Deployment

This deployment model can be used when traffic has to be tapped, filtered, and directly sent to tools without any processing.

#### **Multi-Tier Deployment**

This deployment model can be used if you wish to process the traffic using GigaVUE V Series Applications before sending it to the tools. The first tier acquires the traffic and sends it to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes in the second tier, where the processing occurs in the GigaVUE V Series Applications.

### Limitation

This solution can be implemented only to tap the North-South traffic.

### Architecture of Inline V Series Solution in Azure

#### Components required for configuring Inline V Series Solution in Azure:

- Application VNet
- Appliance VNet
- Public Load balancer
- Gateway Load balancer
- Inline V Series Node

Application VNet consists of multiple workload VMs, Public Load Balancer, Public IP Load Balancer, and Application Server in the Backend pool. The appliance VNet consists of Gateway Load Balancer, Inline V Series Node. Any traffic reaching the Gateway Load Balancer will be routed to the Inline V Series Node.

The below architecture diagram explains how the Inline V Series solution works:



#### Traffic from the internet to the application server (blue arrows):

- 1. The traffic from the internet is sent to the Public Load Balancer configured in Application VNet using an Public IP LB configuration.
- 2. This traffic is routed the Gateway Load balancer.
- 3. The Gateway Load Balancer in the Appliance VNet forwards the traffic to the Inline V Series Nodes. The following actions are performed in the Inline V Series Node:
  - Once the traffic reaches the Inline V Series Nodes, a copy of the packet is taken as out of band traffic.
  - The Out of Band traffic is forwarded to the GigaVUE V Series Node for further processing or it can be forwarded to the tools.
  - The Inline V Series swaps the IP address and the Mac of the packets, where the source and destination are interchanged. As a result the Inline V Series Node becomes the source and Gateway Load Balancer becomes the destination.

**Note:** Packets sent from the Gateway Load Balancer will be VXLAN encapsulated and forwarded to the Inline V Series Nodes.

- 4. The inline traffic is sent back to the Gateway Load Balancer.
- 5. The Gateway Load Balancer forwards the inline traffic to the application servers in the Application VNet.

Refer to the following sections for more details:

Refer to the Traffic Acquisition Method as Inline section for a detailed workflow on acquiring traffic through the Inline V Series.

## Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components

The Secure Communication feature in GigaVUE-FM uses mutual TLS (mTLS) authentication to improve network security. It ensures all GigaVUE Fabric Components communicate over encrypted, verified connections using certificates issued by a Certificate Authority (CA), without relying on static credentials.

#### How it Works!



In this setup:

- GigaVUE-FM establishes an mTLS connection and checks for GigaVUE V Series Proxy availability.
- If GigaVUE V Series Proxy is unavailable, it directly connects to the GigaVUE V Series Node through mTLS.
- If a GigaVUE V Series Proxy is available, GigaVUE-FM first connects to the GigaVUE V Series Proxy, establishing an mTLS connection with the GigaVUE V Series Node.

• GigaVUE-FM also initiates an mTLS connection to the UCT-V Controller, establishing an mTLS connection with UCT-V.

This structured flow ensures secure communication using mTLS-based authentication across all the fabric components.

## GigaVUE-FM acts as the PKI

GigaVUE-FM manages all certificates for fabric components. It acts as a private PKI and uses Step-CA with the ACME protocol to issue and renew certificates. This automated process reduces the need for manual certificate handling and avoids external dependencies.

## Bring Your Own CA

If your organization already uses a corporate CA, you can import those certificates into GigaVUE-FM. This allows your existing PKI infrastructure to work with Gigamon's secure communication system.

For more details on how to integrate your PKI infrastructure with GigaVUE-FM, refer to Integrate Private CA

- The active GigaVUE-FM instance shares intermediate CA files with all standby nodes.
- Only the active instance handles certificate requests. In case of a failover, a standby node takes over.
- The root and intermediate CAs are copied to all nodes to ensure continuity.
- If an instance is removed, it generates a new self-signed CA on restart.

### Supported Platforms

- AWS
- Azure
- OpenStack
- Nutanix
- Third Party Orchestration
- VMware ESXi
- VMware NSX-T

### Supported Components

- GigaVUE V Series Node
- GigaVUE V Series Proxy
- UCT-V
- UCT-V Controller

### **Rules and Notes**

- If a public IP is revoked in public cloud platforms, you can issue a new certificate to remove the old IP.
- This feature is optional.
- Ensure NTP (Network Time Protocol) runs if GigaVUE-FM and components are on different hosts.
- Applying a certificate may temporarily cause a component to show as Down, but it will auto-recover.
- In AWS, disable the Source/Destination Check on network interfaces for GigaVUE V Series Proxy.

**Note:** Enabling this check may block traffic if the IP address does not match the associated interface.

## **Precryption™**

#### License: Requires SecureVUE Plus license.

Gigamon Precryption™ technology<sup>1</sup> redefines security for virtual, cloud, and containerized applications, delivering plain text visibility of encrypted communications to the full security stack without the traditional cost and complexity of decryption.s

This section explains:

- How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works
- Why Gigamon Precryption
- Key Features
- Key Benefits
- Precryption Technology on Single Node
- Precryption Technology on Multi-Node

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> **Disclaimer**: The Precryption feature allows users to acquire traffic after it has been decrypted. This traffic can be acquired from both virtual machine (VM) and container-based solutions, and is then sent to the V Series product for further processing. The Precryption feature provides an option to use encrypted tunnels for communication between the acquisition (via UCT-C or UCT-V) of unencrypted traffic and the traffic processing (at the V Series) which will better safeguard the traffic while in transit. However, if a user does not use the option for encrypted tunnels for communication, decrypted traffic will remain unencrypted while in transit between the point of acquisition and processing. Please note that this information is subject to change, and we encourage you to stay updated on any modifications or improvements made to this feature. By using this feature, you acknowledge and accept the current limitations and potential risks associated with the transmission of decrypted traffic.

- Supported Platforms
- Prerequisites

### How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works

Precryption technology leverages native Linux functionality to tap, or copy, communications between the application and the encryption library, such as OpenSSL.



In this way, Precryption captures network traffic in plain text, either before it has been encrypted or after it has been decrypted. Precryption functionality doesn't interfere with the message's actual encryption or transmission across the network. There's no proxy, retransmissions, or break-and-inspect. Instead, this plaintext copy is forwarded to the Gigamon Deep Observability Pipeline for further optimization, transformation, replication, and tool delivery.

Precryption technology is built on GigaVUE® Universal Cloud Tap (UCT) and works across hybrid and multi-cloud environments, including on-prem and virtual platforms. As a bonus, UCT with Precryption technology runs independently of the application and doesn't have to be baked into the application development life cycle.

## Why Gigamon Precryption

GigaVUE Universal Cloud Tap with Precryption technology is a lightweight, friction-free solution that eliminates blind spots present in modern hybrid cloud infrastructure. It provides East-West visibility into virtual, cloud, and container platforms. It delivers unobscured visibility into all encryption types, including TLS 1.3, without managing and maintaining decryption keys. IT organizations can now manage compliance, keep private communications private, architect the necessary foundation for Zero Trust, and boost security tool effectiveness by a factor of 5x or more.

## Key Features

The following are the key features of this technology:

- Plain text visibility into communications with modern encryption (TLS 1.3, mTLS, and TLS 1.2 with Perfect Forward Secrecy).
- Plain text visibility into communications with legacy encryption (TLS 1.2 and earlier).
- Non-intrusive traffic access without agents running inside container workloads.
- Elimination of expensive resource consumption associated with traditional traffic decryption.
- Elimination of key management required by traditional traffic decryption.
- Zero performance impact based on cipher type, strength, or version.
- Support across hybrid and multi-cloud environments, including on-prem, virtual, and container platforms.
- Keep private communications private across the network with plaintext threat activity delivered to security tools.
- Integration with Gigamon Deep Observability Pipeline for the full suite of optimization, transformation, and brokering capabilities.

### Key Benefits

The following are the key benefits of this technology:

- Eliminate blind spots for encrypted East-West (lateral) and North-South communications, including traffic that may not cross firewalls.
- Monitor application communications with an independent approach that enhances development team velocity.
- Extend security tools' visibility to all communications, regardless of encryption type.
- Achieve maximum traffic tapping efficiency across virtual environments.
- Leverage a 5–7x performance boost for security tools by consuming unencrypted data.
- Support a Zero Trust architecture founded on deep observability.
- Maintain privacy and compliance adherence associated with decrypted traffic management.

### How Gigamon Precryption Technology Works

This section explains how Precryption technology works on single nodes and multiple nodes in the following sections:

- Precryption Technology on Single Node
- Precryption Technology on Multi-Node





- 1. When any application needs to encrypt a message, it uses an encryption library, such as OpenSSL, to perform the actual encryption.
- 2. GigaVUE Universal Cloud Tap (UCT), enabled with Precryption technology, gets a copy of this message before it's encrypted on the network.
- 3. The encrypted message is sent to the receiving application with unmodified encryption—no proxy, no re-encryption, no retransmissions.
- 4. GigaVUE UCT creates packet headers as needed, encapsulates them in a tunnel, and forwards them to GigaVUE V Series in the deep observability pipeline. Gigamon optimizes, transforms, and delivers data to tools without further decryption.

### Precryption Technology on Multi-Node



- 1. When any application needs to encrypt a message, it uses an encryption library, such as OpenSSL, to perform the actual encryption.
- 2. GigaVUE Universal Cloud Tap (UCT), enabled with Precryption, gets a copy of this message before it's encrypted on the network.
- 3. Optionally, GigaVUE UCT enabled with Precryption can also acquire a copy of the message from the server end after the decryption.
- 4. GigaVUE UCT creates packet headers as needed, encapsulates them in a tunnel, and forwards them to V Series in the deep observability pipeline. There, they are further enriched, transformed, and delivered to tools without further decryption.

## Supported Platforms

**VM environments**: Precryption<sup>™</sup> is supported on the following VM platforms where UCT-V is supported:

Platform Type	Platform
Public Cloud	<ul> <li>Azure</li> <li>Azure</li> <li>CCD (via Third Darty Orchastration)</li> </ul>
Private Cloud	OpenStack

Platform Type	Platform	
	<ul><li>VMware ESXi (via Third Party Orchestration only)</li><li>VMware NSX-T (via Third Party Orchestration only)</li></ul>	

**Container environments**: Precryption<sup>™</sup> is supported on the following container platforms where UCT-C is supported:

Platform Type	Platform
Public Cloud	• EKS
	• AKS
	• GKE
Private Cloud	• OpenShift
	Native Kubernetes (VMware)

### Prerequisites

#### **Points to Note**

- OpenSSL version 1.0.2, version 1.1.0, version 1.1.1, and version 3.x.
- For UCT-C, worker pods should always have libssl installed to ensure that UCT-C Tap can tap the Precryption packets from the worker pods whenever libssl calls are made from the worker pods.
- For GigaVUE-FM, you must add port 5671 in the security group to capture the statistics.
- Port 9900 should be enabled in security group settings on the UCT-V controller to receive the statistics information from UCT-V.
- For UCT-C, you must add port 42042 and port 5671 to the security group.
- Precryption is supported only on Linux systems running Kernel version 4.18 or later.

#### License Prerequisite

■ Precryption<sup>TM</sup> requires a SecureVUE Plus license.

#### **Supported Kernel Version**

Precryption is supported for Kernel Version 4.18 and above for all Linux and Ubuntu Operating Systems. For the Kernel versions below 4.18, refer to the following table:

Kernel-Version	Operating System
4.18.0-193.el8.x86_64	RHEL release 8.2 (Ootpa)
4.18.0-240.el8.x86_64	RHEL release 8.3 (Ootpa)
4.18.0-305.76.1.el8_4.x86_64	RHEL release 8.4 (Ootpa)
4.18.0-348.12.2.el8_5.x86_64	RHEL release 8.5 (Ootpa)

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

Kernel-Version	Operating System
4.18.0-372.9.1.el8.x86_64	RHEL release 8.6 (Ootpa)
4.18.0-423.el8.x86_64	RHEL release 8.7 Beta (Ootpa)
4.18.0-477.15.1.el8_8.x86_64	RHEL release 8.8 (Ootpa)
5.3.0-1024-kvm	Ubuntu 19.10
4.18.0-305.3.1	Rocky Linux 8.4
4.18.0-348	Rocky Linux 8.5
4.18.0-372.9.1	Rocky Linux 8.6
4.18.0-425.10.1	Rocky Linux 8.7
4.18.0-477.10.1	Rocky Linux 8.8
4.18.0-80.el8.x86_64	CentOS 8.2
4.18.0-240.1.1.el8_3.x86_64	CentOS 8.3
4.18.0-305.3.1.el8_4.x86_64	CentOS 8.4
4.18.0-408.el8.x86_64	CentOS 8.5

For more details, refer to Gigamon TV.

#### Note

- See the Configure Precryption in UCT-V section for details on how to enable Precryption™ in VM environments.
- See how Secure Tunnels feature can enable secure delivery of precrypted data.

## Secure Tunnels

Secure Tunnels securely transfer the cloud-captured packets on UCT-V and UCT-C to a GigaVUE V Series Node . The data from UCT-V and UCT-C are encapsulated in PCAPng format, and the encrypted data is sent over a TLS connection to a GigaVUE V Series Node.

Secure Tunnels can also transfer the captured packets from a GigaVUE V Series Node to another GigaVUE V Series Node or GigaVUE HC Series.

In the case of GigaVUE V Series Node to GigaVUE V Series node, the traffic from the GigaVUE V Series Node 1 is encapsulated using PCAPng format and transported to GigaVUE V Series Node 2, where the traffic is decapped. The secure tunnels between a V Series Node and a V Series Node have multiple use cases.

The GigaVUE V Series Node decapsulates and processes the packet as per the configuration. The decapsulated packet can be sent to the application, such as De-

duplication, Application Intelligence, Load balancer, and tool. The Load Balancer on this node can send the packets to multiple V Series Nodes. In this case, the packets can be encapsulated again and sent over a secure tunnel.



#### Supported Platforms

Secure Tunnels are supported on:

- OpenStack
- Azure
- AWS
- VMware NSX-T (only for Third Party Orchestration)
- VMware ESXi (only for Third Party Orchestration)
- Nutanix (only for Third Party Orchestration)
- Google Cloud Platform (only for Third Party Orchestration)

For information about how to configure secure tunnels, refer to the section Configure Secure Tunnel (Azure).

## Prefiltering

Prefiltering allows you to filter the traffic at UCT-Vs before sending it to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes. For prefiltering the traffic, GigaVUE-FM allows you to create a prefiltering policy template and the policy template can be applied to a monitoring session. You can define a policy template with rules and filter values. A policy template once created can be applied to multiple monitoring sessions. However a monitoring session can use only one template.

Each monitoring session can have a maximum of 16 rules.

You can also edit a specific policy template with required rules and filter values for a particular monitoring session while editing a monitoring session. However, the customized changes are not saved in the template.

Some of the points that must be remembered for prefiltering in Next Generation UCT-Vs are:

- Prefiltering is supported only in Next Generation UCT-Vs. It is not supported for classic mirroring mechanism.
- Prefiltering is supported for both Linux and Windows UCT-Vs.
- For single monitoring session only one prefiltering policy is applicable. All the agents in that monitoring sessions are configured with respective prefiltering policy.
- For multiple monitoring session using the same agent to acquire the traffic, if a monitoring session uses a prefilter and the other monitoring session does not use a prefilter, then the prefiltering policy cannot be applied. The policy is set to PassAll and prefiltering is not performed.
- When multiple monitoring sessions utilize a single agent to capture traffic, and one session uses a prefilter while the other does not, then the prefiltering policy is not applied. In this scenario, the policy defaults to PassAll, resulting in the omission of any prefiltering.

For more information on configuring a prefilter, refer to Create Prefiltering Policy Template

## Monitor Cloud Health

GigaVUE-FM allows you to monitor the traffic and configuration health status of the monitoring session and its individual components. This section provides detailed information on how to view the traffic and configuration health status of the monitoring session and its individual components. For more information, see Monitor Cloud Health.

## Analytics for Virtual Resources

Analytics in GigaVUE-FM is a standalone service that provides data visualization capabilities. Using Analytics <sup>1</sup>, you can create visual elements such as charts that are embedded as visualizations. The visualizations are grouped together in dashboards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Analytics uses the OpenSearch front-end application to visualize and analyze the data in the OpenSearch database of GigaVUE-FM.

You can also create search objects using Analytics. Dashboards, Visualizations and Search Objects are called Analytics objects. For details, refer to Analytics.

#### **Rules and Notes:**

- You cannot edit or delete these default dashboards. However, you can clone the dashboards and visualizations.
   Refer to the Clone Dashboard section in GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guidefor more details.
- Use the **Time Filter** option to select the required time interval for which you need to view the visualization.

## Virtual Inventory Statistics and Cloud Applications Dashboard

Analytics dashboards allow users to monitor the physical and virtual environment and detect anomalous behavior and plan accordingly.

For details, refer to the Analytics section in *GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide* for details on how to create a new dashboard, clone a dashboard, create a new visualization, and other information about the Discover page and Reports page.

#### How to access the dashboards

- 1. Go to -> Analytics -> Dashboards.
- 2. Select the required dashboard to view the visualizations.

The following table lists the various virtual dashboards:

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
Inventory Status (Virtual)Statistical details of the virtual inventory based on the platform and the health status. You can view the following metric details at the top of the dashboard: • Number of Monitoring Sessions • Number of V Series Nodes • Number of GCB Nodes You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters: • Platform • Health Status	Statistical details of the virtual inventory based on the platform and the health status. You can view the following metric	V Series Node Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy V Series Nodes for each of the supported cloud platforms.
	Monitoring Session Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy monitoring sessions for each of the supported cloud platforms	
	<ul> <li>Number of GCB Nodes</li> <li>You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters:</li> <li>Platform</li> <li>Health Status</li> </ul>	Connection Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy connections for each of the supported cloud platforms
		GCB Node Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy GCB nodes for each of the

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
			supported cloud platforms
V Series Node StatisticsDisplays the Statistics of the V Series node such as the CPU usage, trend of the 	V Series Node Maximum CPU Usage Trend	Line chart that displays maximum CPU usage trend of the V Series node in 5 minutes interval, for the past one hour. <b>Note:</b> The maximum CPU Usage trend refers to the CPU usage for service cores only. Small form factor V Series nodes do not have service cores, therefore the CPU usage is reported as 0.	
		V Series Node with Most CPU Usage For Past 5 minutes	Line chart that displays Maximum CPU usage of the V Series node for the past 5 minutes.
		<b>Note:</b> You cannot use the time based filter options to filter and visualize the data.	
	V Series Node Rx Trend	Receiving trend of the V Series node in 5 minutes interval, for the past one hour.	
		V Series Network Interfaces with Most Rx for Past 5 mins	Total packets received by each of the V Series network interface for the past 5 minutes.
			<b>Note:</b> You cannot use the time based

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
			filter options to filter and visualize the data.
		V Series Node Tunnel Rx Packets/Errors	Displays the reception of packet at the Tunnel RX. This is the input to V Series Node, Grouping by tunnel identifier comprising {monDomain, conn, VSN, tunnelName}, before aggregation.
		V Series Node Tunnel Tx Packets/Errors	TX is for output tunnels from VSN. V Series Node Tunnel Tx Packets/Errors
Dedup	<ul> <li>Dedup</li> <li>Displays visualizations related to Dedup application.</li> <li>You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters: <ul> <li>Platform</li> <li>Connection</li> <li>V Series Node</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Dedup Packets Detected/Dedup Packets Overload	Statistics of the total de-duplicated packets received (ipV4Dup, ipV6Dup and nonIPDup) against the de-duplication application overload.
<ul><li>Platfo</li><li>Conne</li><li>V Seri</li></ul>		Dedup Packets Detected/Dedup Packets Overload Percentage	Percentage of the de- duplicated packets received against the de- duplication application overload.
		Total Traffic In/Out Dedup	Total incoming traffic against total outgoing traffic
Tunnel (Virtual)	Displays visualizations related to the tunneled traffic in both bytes as well as the number of packets.	Tunnel Bytes	Displays received tunnel traffic vs transmitted tunnel traffic, in bytes.
	You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated:		<ul> <li>For input tunnel, transmitted traffic is displayed as zero.</li> <li>For output tunnel, received traffic is displayed as zero.</li> </ul>

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
	<ul> <li>Monitoring session: Select the required monitoring session. The cloud platform, monitoring domain and connection within the monitoring domain that is used by the V Series node are shown in square brackets, comma-separated, after the name, to distinguish the whole path to it.</li> <li>V Series node: Management IP of the V Series node. Choose the required V Series node from the drop down</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>drop-down.</li> <li>Tunnel: Select any of the tunnels shown in the Tunnel drop-down. The direction for each tunnel is shown with the prefix in or out.</li> <li>The following statistics are displayed for the tunnel: <ul> <li>Received Bytes</li> <li>Transmitted Bytes</li> <li>Received Packets</li> <li>Received Packets</li> <li>Received Errored Packets</li> <li>Received Dropped Packets</li> <li>Transmitted Errored Packets</li> <li>Transmitted Dropped Packets</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Tunnel Packets	Displays packet-level statistics for input and output tunnels that are part of a monitoring session.
App (Virtual)	Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the applications for the chosen monitoring session on the selected V Series node. You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated: • Monitoring session	App Bytes	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, in Bytes.

<ul> <li>Application: Belet the required application. By default, the visualizations displayed includes all the applications.</li> <li>By default, the following statistics are displayed:         <ul> <li>Received Bytes</li> <li>Transmitted Bytes</li> <li>Received Packets</li> <li>Transmitted Packets</li> <li>End Point (Virtual)</li> </ul> </li> <li>End Point (Virtual)</li> <li>Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the un-tunneled traffic deployed on the V Series nodes.</li> <li>The following statistics that are shown for Endpoint (Virtual):             <ul> <li>Received Bytes</li> <li>Transmitted Bytes</li> <li>Received Packets</li> <li>Transmitted Bytes</li> <li>Received Packets</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
By default, the following statistics are displayed: 		• <b>Application</b> : Select the required application. By default, the visualizations displayed includes all the applications.		
End Point (Virtual)Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the un-tunneled traffic deployed on the V Series nodes.Endpoint BytesDisplays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, in Bytes.The following statistics that are shown for Endpoint (Virtual): • Received Bytes • Transmitted Bytes • Received Packets • Transmitted Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • Displays received Dropped Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • Displays received		By default, the following statistics are displayed: • Received Bytes • Transmitted Bytes • Received Packets • Transmitted Packets • Errored Packets • Dropped Packets	App Packets	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, as the number of packets.
	End Point (Virtual)	Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the un-tunneled traffic deployed on the V Series nodes. The following statistics that are shown for Endpoint (Virtual): • Received Bytes • Transmitted Bytes • Received Packets • Received Packets • Received Packets • Received Errored Packets • Received Dropped Packets • Transmitted Errored Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • Transmitted Dropped Packets • The endpoint drop-down shows <v node<br="" series="">Management IP address : Network Interface&gt; for each endpoint. You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated: • Monitoring session</v>	Endpoint Bytes	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, in Bytes.
		Monitoring session		
Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays	
-----------	---	------------------	---	
	• V Series node			
	• <b>Endpoint:</b> Management IP of the V Series node followed by the Network Interface (NIC)	Endpoint Packets	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, as the number of packets.	

**Note:** The Tunnel (Virtual), App (Virtual) and Endpoint (Virtual) dashboards do not show data from the previous releases if the *Monitoring Session [Platform : Domain : Connection]* dashboard filter is applied. This is because, this filter relies on the new attributes in the OpenSearch database, which are available only from software version 5.14.00 and beyond.

## Customer Orchestrated Source - Use Case

Customer Orchestrated Source is a traffic acquisition method that allows to tunnel traffic directly to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes. In cases where UCT-V or VPC Mirroring cannot be configured due to firewall or other restrictions, you can use this method and tunnel the traffic to GigaVUE V Series Node, where the traffic is processed.

When using Customer Orchestrated Source, you can directly configure tunnels or raw endpoints in the monitoring session, where you can use other applications like Slicing, Masking, Application Metadata, Application Filtering, etc., to process the tunneled traffic. Refer toCreate Ingress and Egress Tunnels (Azure) and Create Raw Endpoint (Azure) for more detailed information on how to configure Tunnels and Raw End Points in the Monitoring Session.

You can configure an Ingress tunnel in the Monitoring Session with the GigaVUE V Series Node IP address as the destination IP address, then the traffic is directly tunneled to that GigaVUE V Series Node.

# Check for Required IAM Permissions in Azure

GigaVUE-FM allows you to validate whether the policy attached to the GigaVUE-FM using "Managed Identity" or "Application ID with client secret" has the required IAM permissions and notifies the users about the missing permissions. You can check permissions while creating a Monitoring Domain and deploying GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM by clicking the **Check Permissions** button on the Create Monitoring Domain page and Azure Fabric Launch page. The GigaVUE-FM displays the minimum required IAM permissions.

**IMPORTANT**: "Microsoft.Authorization/roleAssignments/read" permission is required for validating the required permissions. Ensure to include "Microsoft.Authorization/roleAssignments/read" permission in your IAM policy.

The following are the prerequisites that are required to deploy GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure:

- IAM permissions Check whether the minimum required permissions are granted for the instance where the GigaVUE-FM is deployed. Refer to Permissions and Privileges (Azure) for more detailed information on configuring the required permissions in Azure.
- Access to public cloud endpoints Check for access to the Azure cloud endpoint APIs.
- Subscription to the GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure- Before deploying the solution, you must subscribe to the GigaVUE Cloud Suite components from the Azure marketplace. Refer to Enable Subscription for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure for more detailed information on how to subscribe to Gigamon Products.
- Security Group Checks whether the required ports are configured in the security group. For more information on the security groups, see Network Security Groups

After you press the **Check Permissions** button, GigaVUE-FM will verify the minimum required permissions. Any missing permissions will be highlighted with the respective message against the permission in a dialog box. You can use the displayed IAM Policy JSON as a reference and update the policy that is attached to the GigaVUE-FM.

#### **Points to Note**

- 1. When using Managed Identity (MSI), the IAM policy modified in Azure Portal takes a long duration to reflect in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to the Limitation of using managed identities for authorization section in Azure Documentation for more detailed information.
- 2. The Check Permissions feature is not supported when the **Traffic Acquisition Method** is set to **vTAP**.

Access Status	Description
Allowed	This status is displayed if permission is configured correctly.
Denied	This status is displayed if permission is missing. For Example: If a permission is not configured in the IAM policy or if the permission access is explicitly denied in Azure, then the status is displayed as Denied.
Failed	This status is displayed if GigaVUE-FM fails to validate a permission. The reason and the probable cause are also displayed.

The following table lists the different available status and their descriptions.

Access Status	Description
Not Executed	This status is displayed if a higher level of permission is denied or not configured, then GigaVUE-FM cannot validate a permission. For Example: If a subscription level permission is in denied or failed state then the resource level permission cannot be validated.
Undeterminable	The "Microsoft.Authorization/roleAssignments/read" permission is required to validate the required permissions. If this permission is not configured, the status of several other permissions cannot be determined.

Refer to the following section for more detailed information:

- Check Permissions while Creating a Monitoring Domain
- Check Permissions while Configuring GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM
- View Permission Status Reports

#### View Permission Status Reports

The permission status reports consist of previously run **Check permissions** reports. They are auto purged once every 30 days. You can change the purge interval from the **Advanced Settings** page. Refer to **Configure Azure Settings** for more detailed information.

You can view the Permission Status Report in the following two ways:

- In the Monitoring Domain page, click **Actions > View Permission Status Report**.
- In the Monitoring Domain page, you can navigate to **Settings** and then click **Permission Status Report**

On the **Permission Status Report** page, you can use the Filter button to filter the reports based on File Name, Type, and Date.

To view or delete individual reports, select the report and click **Actions** button.

# Traffic Acquisition using Azure Virtual Network TAP

**Note:** Microsoft Azure vTAPs are currently in Public Preview in select regions. Gigamon has fully tested our orchestration and automation against the current APIs to ensure compatibility. Refer to Microsoft's website: Virtual network TAP for the latest Azure vTAP release information and regional availability. Azure Virtual Network TAP allows traffic mirroring directly from virtual machine network interfaces to designated target network interfaces. The mirrored traffic, a deep copy of inbound and outbound network packets, can be forwarded to a destination IP endpoint or an internal load balancer within the same or peered virtual networks. GigaVUE V Series Nodes receive traffic directly from source VMs using vTAP, simplifying traffic acquisition and visibility.



In the above diagram, the traffic from the source VMs are mirrored and forwarded to the GigaVUE V Series Node. GigaVUE-FM creates VTAP source configurations for each source VM NIC and a VTAP destination configuration for the GigaVUE V Series Node NIC. The source VMs and GigaVUE V Series Nodes can reside in different VNETs, provided the VNETs are peered. Multiple NICs can be configured for the same source VM and the traffic can be tapped and forwarded to GigaVUE V Series Node.

For more details on Azure virtual network TAP, refer to the Virtual network TAP Microsoft Azure documentation.

## Rules and Notes

- Destination VM and Source VM must be in the same region.
- If workloads VMs are present in multiple resource groups or Virtual Network (VNet), then Virtual Network peering has to be enabled between workload VNets and VNet where the GigaVUE V Series Node is deployed.

**DISCLAIMER:** Keep in mind that these guidelines are inherent to Azure, subject to change, and beyond Gigamon's purview. Please refer to the Azure documentation for the most up-to-date instructions.

#### Limitation

- IPv6 tunnels are not supported by Azure VTAP.
- The Check Permissions feature is not supported when the **Traffic Acquisition Method** is set to **vTAP**.

# Licensing GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

You can license the GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure using the following method:

• Volume Based License (VBL)

For purchasing licenses with the Volume-Based License (VBL) option, contact our Sales. Refer to Contact Sales. For more detailed information on Volume-Based Licensing and instructions on how to generate and apply license refer to the following topics:

- Volume Based License (VBL)
- Activate Volume-Based Licenses
- Manage Volume-Based Licenses

# Default Trial Licenses

After you install GigaVUE-FM, you receive a one-time, free 1TB SecureVUE Plus trial Volume-Based License (VBL) for 30 days, starting from the installation date.

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

<b>()</b>	Licenses F	Fabric Mai	nager Node Licer	ises ~ Er	ntitlement	Activation ~	Expiry	Settings		Q	C 4 🔅	~ @ ~
ht	Q Find	VBL				ACTIV	INACTIVE					
s N N	SETTINGS						Export ~	Activate Licenses	Deactivate	Email Volu	me Usage	Filter
	Preferen		SKU	BUNDLE	VOLUME	STARTS	ENDS	GRACE PERIOD	ACTIVATION ID	STATUS	TYPE	۲
	SNMP		VBL-1T-BN-SVP-TRIAL	SecureVUEPlus	1024GB daily	10/16/2024	11/15/2024	0 days	4e8cb5a4-7e	Active	Trial	]
	Packet E		VBL-2500T-BN-NV	NetVUE	2560000GB d	10/04/2024	04/02/2025	30 days	62a2ba16-ba	Active	Internal	
	GigaStr											
	Port Dis											
	Mobility											
	Node D IP Resol											
	Backup/											
	Images											
	Certifica											
	Event N											
Ð	Licenses	_										

This license includes the following applications:

- ERSPAN
- GENEVE
- Slicing
- Masking
- Trailer
- Tunneling
- Load Balancing
- Enhanced Load Balancing
- Flow map
- Header Stripping
- Header Addition
- De-duplication
- NetFlow
- Application Packet Filtering
- Application Filtering Intelligence
- Application Metadata Intelligence
- Application Metadata Exporter
- Inline SSL
- SSL Decrypt
- Precryption

**Note:** If you do not have any other volume-based licenses installed, the deployed monitoring sessions are undeployed from the existing GigaVUE V Series Nodes after 30 days at the expiration of the trial license.

When you install a new Volume-Based License (VBL), the existing trial license remains active alongside the new VBL. When the trial license period expires, it is automatically deactivated. After deactivation, the trial license moves to the Inactive tab on the VBL page.

# Volume Based License (VBL)

All the GigaVUE V Series Nodes connected to GigaVUE-FM periodically report statistics on the amount of traffic that flows through the V Series Nodes. The statistics reflect the data volume flowing through the V Series Nodes, with the usage statistics of all licensed applications that run on these nodes.

GigaVUE Cloud Suite uses volume-based licensing (VBL), available as monthly subscription licenses. In the Volume-based Licensing (VBL) scheme, specific applications on the V Series Nodes are entitled to a specified amount of total data volume over the term of the license.

Distributing the license to individual nodes becomes irrelevant for Gigamon accounting purposes. GigaVUE-FM monitors overall consumption across all nodes and tracks individual application usage and overages.

#### **Related Information**

- For purchasing licenses with the Volume-Based License (VBL) option, contact our Sales team.
- For more information, refer to the Data Sheet for the required GigaVUE Cloud Suite.

#### **Base Bundles**

In volume-based licensing scheme, licenses are offered as bundles. The following three base bundle types are available:

- CoreVUE
- NetVUE
- SecureVUEPlus

The bundles are available as SKUs<sup>1</sup>. The SKUs are named such that the number indicates the total volume allowance of the SKU for that base bundle. For example, VBL-250T-BN-CORE indicates a daily volume allowance of 250 Terabytes (250T) for the CoreVUE bundle.

Bundle Replacement Policy

Refer to the following notes:

• You can only upgrade to a higher bundle.

You cannot have two different base bundles at the same time. However, you can have multiple base bundles of the same type.

As soon as you upgrade to a higher bundle, the existing lower bundles are automatically deactivated.

#### Add-on Packages

GigaVUE-FM allows you to add add-on packages to the base bundles. These add-on packages allow you to add additional applications to your base bundles. Add-on packages have their own start/end date and volume specifications.

The following add-on SKUs are available:

#### Rules for add-on packages:

- An active base bundle is required to use an Add-on package.
- Your base bundle limits the total volume usage of the add-on package in the following ways:
  - If the volume allowance of your add-on package is less than the base bundle, then your add-on package can only handle the volume allocated for the add-on package.
  - When the life term of an add-on package extends beyond the base bundle, and the base bundle expires, the add-on package's volume allowance is reduced to zero until you add a new base bundle.
  - The total volume is cumulative when multiple base bundles of the same type are active within the same time interval.

For more information about SKUs, refer to the respective Data Sheets as follows:

# GigaVUE Data Sheets GigaVUE Cloud Suite for VMware Data Sheet GigaVUE Cloud Suite for AWS Data Sheet GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure Data Sheet

<sup>1</sup>Stock Keeping Unit. Refer to the What is a License SKU? section in the FAQs for Licenses chapter.

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for OpenStack

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Nutanix

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Kubernetes

#### How GigaVUE-FM Tracks Volume-Based License Usage

GigaVUE-FM applies the following methods to track the license usage for each GigaVUE V Series Node:

- When you create and deploy a monitoring session, GigaVUE-FM allows you to use only applications with active licenses.
- When a license expires, you are notified with an audit log. For more information, refer to the *About Audit Logs* section in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide.
- When a license expires (and has not been renewed yet), the monitoring sessions using the corresponding license are not undeployed.
- For releases prior to 6.4:
  - The Monitoring Sessions using the corresponding license are undeployed, but not deleted from the database.
  - Any undeployed monitoring sessions are redeployed when you renew a license or newly import the same.

**Note:** Note: GigaVUE-FM displays a notification on the screen when the license expires.

#### Activate Volume-Based Licenses

To activate Volume-Based Licenses:

- 1. On the left navigation pane, select 🕸.
- 2. Go to **System > Licenses**.
- 3. From the top navigation bar, select the **VBL** from the **Activation** drop-down.
- 4. Select Activate Licenses. The Activate License page appears.
- 5. Select **IP Address** or **Hostname** to include this information. If you exclude the IP Address or Hostname, dentify the chassis or GigaSMART card by its ID when activating.
- 6. Download the fabric inventory file that contains information about GigaVUE-FM.
- 7. Select **Next**. For details, refer to the What is a Fabric Inventory File section in *GigaVUE Licensing Guide*
- 8. Select **Gigamon License Portal** to navigate to the Licensing Portal.
- 9. Upload the Fabric Inventory file in the portal.

- 10. Select the required license and select **Activate**. A license key is provided.
- 11. Record the license key or keys.
- 12. Return to GigaVUE-FM and select **Choose File to** upload the file.

#### Manage Volume-Based Licenses

This section provides information on how to manage active and inactive Volume-Based Licenses in GigaVUE-FM.

#### Manage active Volume-Based License

To manage active Volume-Based License (VBL):

- 1. On the left navigation pane, click 🕸.
- 2. Go to **System > Licenses**.
- 3. From the top navigation bar, select the **VBL** from the **Activation** drop-down list and click **Active**.

This page lists the following information about the active Volume-Based Licenses.

Field	Description
SKU	Unique identifier associated with the license.
Bundle	Bundle to which the license belongs to.
Volume	Total daily allowance volume.
Starts	License start date.
Ends	License end date.
Туре	Type of license (Commercial, Trial, Lab, and other license types).
Activation ID	Activation ID.
Entitlement ID	Entitlement ID. Entitlement ID is the permission with which the acquired license can be activated online.
Reference ID	Reference ID.
Status	License status.

**Note:** The License Type and Activation ID are displayed by default in the Active tab in the VBL page.

**Note:** Note: To display the Entitlement ID field, select the column setting configuration option to enable the Entitlement ID field.

#### Manage Inactive Volume-Based License

To manage inactive Volume-Based License (VBL):

- 1. On the left navigation pane, click 🕸.
- 2. Go to **System > Licenses**.
- 3. From the top navigation bar, select the **VBL** from the **Activation** drop-down and click **Inactive**.

This page lists the following information about the inactive Volume-Based Licenses.

Field	Description
SKU	Unique identifier associated with the license.
Bundle	Bundle to which the license belongs to.
Ends	License end date.
Deactivation Date	Date the license got deactivated.
Revocation Code	License revocation code.
Status	License status.

**Note:** The License Type, Activation ID and Entitlement ID fields are not displayed by default in the Inactive tab of VBL page. To display these fields, click on the column setting configuration option and enable these fields.

Use the following buttons to manage your VBL.

Button	Description
Activate Licenses	Use this button to activate a Volume-Based License. For more information, refer to the topic Manage Volume-Based Licenses of the GigaVUE Licensing Guide .
Email Volume Usage	Use this button to send the volume usage details to the email recipients. Refer to Add Email Notification Recipients for more details on how to add email recipients.
Filter	Use this button to narrow down the list of active Volume-Based Licenses that are displayed on the VBL active page.
Export	Use this button to export the details in the VBL active page to a CSV or XLSX file.
Deactivate	Use this button to deactivate the licenses. You can only deactivate licenses that have expired.

**Note:** If a VBL is deactivated after a bundle upgrade, you cannot create or edit Monitoring Sessions that include applications from the deactivated VBL during the grace period. You should manually deactivate the upgraded license during the grace period to move the inactive lower bundle license back to active status.

For detailed information on dashboards and report generation for Volume-Based Licensing refer to the following table:

For details about:		Guide
How to generate Volume-Based License reports	Generate VBL Usage Reports	GigaVUE Administration Guide
Volume-Based License report details	Volume Based License Usage Report	GigaVUE Administration Guide
Fabric Health Analytics dashboards for Volume- Based Licenses usage	Dashboards for Volume Based Licenses Usage	GigaVUE-FM User Guide

# Points to Note for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

**IMPORTANT**: If you are using a Cloud Solution Provider (CSP) in Azure, we require your CSP tenant ID and company name to be included in our Azure publishing portal. Please contact Gigamon Sales.

- When tool is deployed outside Azure, ensure there is connectivity between GigaVUE V Series Node tool interface and the tool. You can create connectivity by configuring a Network Address Translation (NAT) gateway.
- When GigaVUE-FM and GigaVUE V Series Nodes are deployed in different cloud platforms, then the GigaVUE-FM public IP address must be added to the **Data Notification Interface** as the Target Address in the Event Notifications page. Refer to Configuration Settings section for configuration details.
- Fragmentation in the network should be avoided from UCT-V to GigaVUE V Series Node and from GigaVUE V Series Node to tool by setting appropriate MTU for the interfaces as there is a chance of fragment packets getting reordered in the network before it is received in GigaVUE V Series Node and the tool. If the tool VM MTU is less than that of the GigaVUE V Series Node, then the GigaVUE V Series Node fragments the packets.

# Get Started with GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

This chapter describes how to plan and start the GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure deployment on the Microsoft® Azure cloud.

Refer to the following sections for details:

- Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- VPN Connectivity
- Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image
- Install and Upgrade GigaVUE-FM
- Enable Subscription for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure
- Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure
- Permissions and Privileges (Azure)
- Configure Tokens

# Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

To enable the flow of traffic between the components and the monitoring tools, you must create the following requirements:

- Resource Group
- Virtual Network
- Subnets for VNet
- Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs
- Network Security Groups
- Virtual Network Peering
- Access control (IAM)
- Default Login Credentials
- GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility
- Recommended Instance Types

#### Resource Group

The resource group is a container that holds all the resources for a solution.

To create a resource group in Azure, refer to Create a resource group topic in the Azure Documentation.

## Virtual Network

Azure Virtual Network (VNet) is the fundamental building block for your private network in Azure. VNet enables many types of Azure resources, such as Azure Virtual Machines (VM), to securely communicate with each other, the internet, and on-premises networks.

You can only configure the GigaVUE fabric components in a Centralized VNet only. In case of a shared VNet, you must select a VNet as your Centralized VNet for GigaVUE fabric configuration.

To create a virtual network in Azure, refer to Create a virtual networktopic in the Azure Documentation.

## Subnets for VNet

The following table lists the two recommended subnets that your VNet must have to configure the GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud components in Azure.

You can add subnets when creating a VNet or add subnets on an existing VNet. Refer to Add a subnet topic in the Azure Documentation for detailed information.

Subnet	Description
Management Subnet	Subnet that the GigaVUE-FM uses to communicate with the GigaVUE V Series Nodes and Proxy.
Data Subnet	A data subnet can accept incoming mirrored traffic from agents to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes or be used to egress traffic to a tool from the GigaVUE V Series Nodes. There can be multiple data subnets.
	<ul> <li>Ingress is VXLAN from agents</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Egress is either VXLAN tunnel to tools or to GigaVUE HC Series tunnel port, or raw packets through a NAT when using NetFlow.</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> If you are using a single subnet, then the Management subnet will also be used as a Data Subnet.
Tool Subnet	A tool subnet can accept egress traffic to a tool from the GigaVUE V Series Nodes. There can be only one tool subnet.
	<ul> <li>Egress is either VXLAN tunnel to tools or to GigaVUE HC Series tunnel port, or raw packets through a NAT when using NetFlow.</li> </ul>

## Network Interfaces (NICs) for VMs

When using UCT-V as the traffic acquisition method, for the UCT-Vs to mirror the traffic from the VMs, you must configure one or more Network Interfaces (NICs) on the VMs.

- **Single NIC**—If there is only one interface configured on the VM with the UCT-V, the UCT-V sends the mirrored traffic out using the same interface.
- **Multiple NICs**—If there are two or more interfaces configured on the VM with the UCT-V, the UCT-V monitors any number of interfaces but has an option to send the mirrored traffic out using any one of the interfaces or using a separate, non-monitored interface.

## Network Security Groups

A network security group defines the virtual firewall rules for your VM to control inbound and outbound traffic. When you launch GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, GigaVUE V Series Nodes, and UCT-V Controllers in your VNet, you add rules that control the inbound traffic to VMs, and a separate set of rules that control the outbound traffic.

To create a network security group and add in Azure, refer to Create a network security grouptopic in the Azure Documentation.

It is recommended to create a separate security group for each component using the rules and port numbers.

In your Azure portal, select a network security group from the list. In the Settings section select the Inbound and Outbound security rules to the following rules.

Following are the Network Firewall Requirements.

The following table lists the Network Firewall / Security Group requirements for GigaVUE Cloud Suite.

**Note:** When using dual stack network, the below mentioned ports must be opened for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose			
Inbound	ТСР	443	Administrator Subnet	Allows GigaVUE-FM to accept Management connection using REST API. Allows users to access GigaVUE-FM UI securely through an HTTPS connection.			

#### GigaVUE-FM

Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	UDP	2056	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive Application Intelligence and Application Visualization reports from GigaVUE V Series Node.
Inbound	ТСР	5671	UCT-C Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive statistics from UCT-C Controllers.
Inbound	ТСР	9600	GigaVUE V Series Node	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive certificate requests from GigaVUE V Series Node.
Inbound	ТСР	9600	GigaVUE V Series Proxy	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive certificate requests from GigaVUE V Series Proxy.
Inbound	ТСР	9600	UCT-V Controller	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive certificate requests from UCT-V Controller.
Inbound	ТСР	5671	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive statistics from UCT-V Controllers.
Inbound	ТСР	5671	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive traffic health updates from GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
Inbound	ТСР	443	UCT-C Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive registration requests from UCT-C Controller using REST API.
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	443	GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive registration requests from GigaVUE V Series Proxy using REST API.
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	443	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive registration requests from GigaVUE V Series Node using REST API when GigaVUE V Series Proxy is not used.
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	443	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive registration requests from UCT-V Controller using REST API.
Inbound	ТСР	22	Administrator Subnet	Allows CLI access to user- initiated management and diagnostics.

Outbound	ТСР	9900	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate control and management plane traffic with UCT-V Controller.
Outbound (optional)	ТСР	8890	GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate control and management plane traffic to GigaVUE V Series Proxy.
Outbound	ТСР	8889	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate control and management plane traffic to GigaVUE V Series Node.
Outbound	ТСР	8443 (default)	UCT-C Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate control and management plane traffic to UCT-C Controller.
Outbound	ТСР	80	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to send ACME challenge requests to UCT-V Controller.
Outbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE V Series Node	Allows GigaVUE-FM to send ACME challenge requests to GigaVUE V Series Node.
Outbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE V Series Proxy	Allows GigaVUE-FM to send ACME challenge requests to GigaVUE V Series Proxy.
Outbound	ТСР	443	Any IP Address	Allows GigaVUE-FM to reach the Public Cloud Platform APIs.

#### UCT-V Controller

Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	ТСР	9900	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to communicate control and management plane traffic with GigaVUE-FM
Inbound	ТСР	9900	UCT-V or Subnet IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to receive traffic health updates from UCT-V.
Inbound	ТСР	22	Administrator Subnet	Allows CLI access for user- initiated management and diagnostics, specifically when using third party orchestration.
Inbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE-FM	Allows UCT-V Controller to receive the ACME challenge requests from the GigaVUE- FM
Inbound	ТСР	8300	UCT-V Subnet	Allows UCT-V Controller to

				receive the certificate requests from the UCT-V
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	8892	UCT-V Subnet	Allows UCT-V Controller to receive the registration requests and heartbeat from UCT-V.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	443	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to send the registration requests to GigaVUE-FM using REST API.
Outbound	ТСР	5671	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to send traffic health updates to GigaVUE-FM.
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	9600	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to receive certificate requests from the UCT-V Controller.
Outbound	ТСР	9902	UCT-V Subnet	Allows UCT-V Controller to communicate control and management plane traffic with UCT-Vs for UCT-Vs with version greater than 6.10.00.
Outbound	ТСР	8301	UCT-V Subnet	Allows ACME validation flow from UCT-V Controller to UCT-V.
UCT-V				
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	ТСР	9902	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to receive control and management plane traffic from UCT-V Controller
Inbound	ТСР	8301	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to receive the ACME challenge requests from the UCT-V Controller
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose

GigaVUE V Series

GigaVUE V Series

GigaVUE V Series

Node IP

Node IP

Allows UCT-V to tunnel

Allows UCT-V to tunnel

Series Nodes

Series Nodes

VXLAN traffic to GigaVUE V

L2GRE traffic to GigaVUE V

Allows UCT-V to securely

Outbound

Outbound

Outbound

UDP (VXLAN)

IP Protocol

(L2GRE)

TCP

VXLAN (default

L2GRE (IP 47)

4789)

11443

(Optional - This port is used only for Secure Tunnels)			Node IP	transfer the traffic to the GigaVUE V Series Node
Outbound	ТСР	9900	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to send traffic health updates to UCT-V Controller.
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	8892	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to receive the registration requests and heartbeat to UCT-V Controller.
Outbound	ТСР	8300	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to receive ACME validation flow from UCT-V Controller

### GigaVUE V Series Node

Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	ТСР	8889	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to communicate control and management plane traffic with GigaVUE- FM
Inbound	ТСР	8889	GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to communicate control and management plane traffic with GigaVUE V Series Proxy.
Inbound	UDP (VXLAN)	VXLAN (default 4789)	UCT-V Subnet IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Nodes to receive VXLAN tunnel traffic to UCT-V
Inbound	IP Protocol (L2GRE)	L2GRE	UCT-V Subnet IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Nodes to receive L2GRE tunnel traffic to UCT-V
Inbound	UDPGRE	4754	Ingress Tunnel	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to receive tunnel traffic from UDPGRE Tunnel
Inbound	ТСР	22	Administrator Subnet	Allows CLI access for user- initiated management and diagnostics, specifically when using third party orchestration.
Inbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE-FM	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to receive the ACME challenge requests from the GigaVUE-FM
Inbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP	Allows UCT-V to receive the ACME challenge requests from the GigaVUE V Series Proxy

Inbound (Optional - This port is used only for Secure Tunnels)	ТСР	11443	UCT-V subnet	Allows to securely transfer the traffic to GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
Inbound (Optional - This port is used only for configuring AWS Gateway Load Balancer)	UDP (GENEVE)	6081	Ingress Tunnel	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to receive tunnel traffic from AWS Gateway Load Balancer.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Outbound	ТСР	5671	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send traffic health updates to GigaVUE-FM.
Outbound	UDP (VXLAN)	VXLAN (default 4789)	Tool IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to tunnel output to the tool.
Outbound	IP Protocol (L2GRE)	L2GRE (IP 47)	Tool IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to tunnel output to the tool.
Outbound	UDP	2056	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send Application Intelligence and Application Visualization reports to GigaVUE-FM.
Outbound	UDP	2055	Tool IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send NetFlow Generation traffic to an external tool.
Outbound	UDP	8892	GigaVUE V Series Proxy	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send certificate request to GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP.
Outbound	ТСР	514	Tool IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send Application Metadata Intelligence log messages to external tools.
Bidirectional (optional)	ICMP	<ul><li>echo request</li><li>echo reply</li></ul>	Tool IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send health check tunnel destination traffic.
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	443	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send registration requests and heartbeat messages to GigaVUE-FM when GigaVUE V Series Proxy is not used.

Outbound (Optional - This port is used only for Secure Tunnels)	ТСР	11443	Tool IP	Allows to securely transfer the traffic to an external tool.
GigaVUE V Series	s Proxy (option	nal)		
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	ТСР	8890	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate control and management plane traffic with GigaVUE V Series Proxy.
Inbound	ТСР	22	Administrator Subnet	Allows CLI access for user- initiated management and diagnostics, specifically when using third party orchestration.
Inbound	ТСР	80	GigaVUE-FM	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to receive the ACME challenge requests from the GigaVUE-FM
Inbound	ТСР	8300	GigaVUE V Series Node	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to receive certificate requests from GigaVUE V Series Node for the configured params and provides the certificate using those parameters.
Inbound	ТСР	8892	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to receive registration requests and heartbeat messages from GigaVUE V Series Node.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Outbound	ТСР	443	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to communicate the registration requests to GigaVUE-FM
Outbound	ТСР	8889	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to communicate control and management plane traffic with GigaVUE V Series Node
Universal Cloud Tap	<b>- Container</b> de	ployed inside Kube	rnetes worker node	
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose

Outbound	ТСР	42042	Any IP address	Allows UCT-C to send statistical information to UCT- C Controller.
Outbound	UDP	VXLAN (default 4789)	Any IP address	Allows UCT-C to tunnel traffic to the GigaVUE V Series Node or other destination.
UCT-C Controller de	ployed inside Ku	ubernetes worker n	ode	
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	ТСР	8443 (configurable)	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows GigaVUE-FM to communicate with UCT- C Controller.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Outbound	ТСР	5671	Any IP address	Allows UCT-C Controller to send statistics to GigaVUE-FM.
Outbound	ТСР	443	GigaVUE-FM IP	Allows UCT-C Controller to communicate with GigaVUE-FM.

#### Ports to be opened for Backward Compatibility:

These ports must be opened for backward compatibility when GigaVUE-FM is running version 6.10 or later, and the fabric components are on (n-1) or (n-2) versions.

UCT-V Controller				
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	8891	UCT-V or Subnet IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to receive the registration requests from UCT-V.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Destination CIDR	Purpose
Outbound	ТСР	9901	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V Controller to communicate control and management plane traffic with UCT-Vs.
UCT-V				·
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	8891	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to communicate with UCT-V Controller for registration and Heartbeat

GigaVUE V Series Node				
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Outbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration) GigaVUE V Series	TCP Proxy (optiona	8891	GigaVUE V Series Proxy IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Node to send registration requests and heartbeat messages to GigaVUE V Series Proxy when GigaVUE V Series Proxy is used.
Direction	Protocol	Port	Source CIDR	Purpose
Inbound (This is the port used for Third Party Orchestration)	ТСР	8891	GigaVUE V Series Node IP	Allows GigaVUE V Series Proxy to receive security parameter requests from GigaVUE V Series Node.

## Virtual Network Peering

If workloads VMs are present in multiple resource groups or Virtual Network (VNet), then Virtual Network peering has to be enabled between workload VNets and VNet where the GigaVUE V Series Node is deployed. Virtual network peering enables you to seamlessly connect two or more Virtual Networks in Azure. Virtual Network Peering is only applicable when multiple Virtual Networks are used in a design. Refer to Virtual Network Peering topic in Azure documentation for more details.

#### Access control (IAM)

You must have full resource access to the control the GigaVUE Cloud Suite cloud components. Refer to Check access for a user topic in the Azure documentation for more details.

## Default Login Credentials

You can login to the GigaVUE V Series Node, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, and UCT-V Controller by using the default credentials.

Product	Login credentials
GigaVUE V Series Node	You can login to the GigaVUE V Series Node by using ssh. The default username and password is not configured.
GigaVUE V Series proxy	You can login to the GigaVUE V Series Node by using ssh. The default username and password is not configured.
UCT-V Controller	You can login to the GigaVUE V Series Node by using ssh. The default username and password is not configured.

## GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility

GigaVUE-FM version 6.11.00 supports the latest version (6.11.00) of GigaVUE V Series Node, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, UCT-V Controller, and UCT-V, as well as (n-2) versions. For better compatibility, it is always recommended to use the latest version of fabric components with GigaVUE-FM.

### Recommended Instance Types

**Note:** Additional instance types are also supported. Refer to Support, Sales, or Professional Services for deployment optimization.

Product	Instance Type	vCPU	RAM
GigaVUE V	Standard_D4s_v4	4 vCPU	16GB
Series Node	Standard_D8S_V4	8 vCPU	32GB
GigaVUE V Series Proxy	Standard_B1s	1 vCPU	1GB
UCT-V Controller	Standard_B4ms	4 vCPU	16GB

**Note:** A single UCT-V Controllercan manage up to 500 UCT-Vs. For more than 500 UCT-Vs, you must add an additional UCT-V Controller to scale up accordingly.

# VPN Connectivity

GigaVUE-FM requires Internet access to integrate with the public API endpoints to integrate with the GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud platform. If there is no Internet access, refer to Configure Proxy Server.

# Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image

The image for the GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud is available in both the Azure Public Cloud and in the Azure Government portal.

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Public Cloud

GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud is available in the Azure Marketplace with the Volume Based License options.

## GigaVUE Cloud Suite Cloud Suite in Azure Government

Azure Government is an isolated Azure region that contains specific regulatory and compliance requirements of the US government agencies.

To monitor the VMs that contain all categories of Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) data and sensitive government data in the Azure Government (US) Region, the Azure Government solution provides the same robust features in Azure Government as in the Azure public cloud.

# Install and Upgrade GigaVUE-FM

You can install and upgrade the GigaVUE-FM fabric manager on cloud platforms or onpremises.

You have the flexibility of installing GigaVUE-FM across various supported platforms. Additionally, you can effectively manage deployments in any of the cloud platform as long as there exists IP connectivity for seamless operation.

## Cloud

- Azure To install GigaVUE-FM inside your Azure environment, you can launch the GigaVUE-FM instance in your VNet.
  - Installation: Refer to Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure.
  - Upgrade: Refer to Upgrade GigaVUE-FM in Azure topic in GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide.
- GigaVUE-FM can also be installed in any of the cloud platform. Refer to GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide for more detailed information on how to install GigaVUE-FM in public, private or hybrid cloud platforms.
  - Upgrade: Refer toUpgrade GigaVUE-FM topic in GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide.

#### On-premise

To install and upgrade GigaVUE-FM in your enterprise data center, refer to GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide available in the Gigamon Documentation Library.

- Installation: Refer to GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide.
- Upgrade: Refer toUpgrade GigaVUE-FM topic in GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guide.

# Enable Subscription for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

For GigaVUE-FM to be able to launch the fabric images, you must accept the terms of the end user license agreements (EULAs) and enable programmatic access. This can be done in the Azure portal or through Azure Portal Cloud Shell. Refer to the following topics for more detailed information:

- Enable Subscription using CLI
- Enable Subscription using Azure Portal

**Note:** For accepting EULA, you need to have Owner role on the Subscription.

#### Enable Subscription using CLI

```
1. BYOL FM: The following example shows how to accept EULA for BYOL FM using
Azure Portal Cloud Shell
```

```
az vm image terms accept --urn gigamon-inc:gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite-
v2:gfm-azure-v6.11.xx:6.11.00
£
"accepted": true,
"id": "<Enter Subscription ID>",
"licenseTextLink": "<Provide License text file link>",
"marketplaceTermsLink": "<Provide Market Place Terms text file link>",
"name": "gfm-azure",
"plan": "gfm-azure",
"privacyPolicyLink": "https://www.gigamon.com/privacy-policy.html",
"product": "gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite",
"publisher": "gigamon-inc",
"retrieveDatetime": "2023-05-02T20:09:36.1347592Z",
"signature":
"SZL3CYR5MMU5QC5FEBIDHLMOYE7DD4CBSMLOVRMCKAAUD5CKLG4RIWPALULYWCFWCENMFF7
7RCXM4CM2B24WV3PGEFWW7UL4VMI3BVI",
"systemData": {
"createdAt": "2023-05-02T20:09:38.101210+00:00",
"createdBy": "6447eb55-9d09-481b-89bc-52e96bb52823",
"createdByType": "ManagedIdentity",
"lastModifiedAt": "2023-05-02T20:09:38.101210+00:00",
"lastModifiedBy": "6447eb55-9d09-481b-89bc-52e96bb52823",
"lastModifiedByType": "ManagedIdentity"
},
"type": "Microsoft.MarketplaceOrdering/offertypes"
}
```

2. Fabric Images (need to accept on all 3): The following examples show how to accept EULA for different fabric components using Azure Portal Cloud Shell

For UCT-V Controller

```
az vm image terms accept --urn gigamon-inc:gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite-
v2:uctv-cntlr-v6.11.xx:6.11.00
{
    "accepted": true,
    ......
    "type": "Microsoft.MarketplaceOrdering/offertypes"
}
```

For GigaVUE V Series Node

```
az vm image terms accept --urn gigamon-inc:gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite-
v2:vseries-node-v6.11.xx:6.11.00
{
    "accepted": true,
    ......
    "type": "Microsoft.MarketplaceOrdering/offertypes"
}
```

For GigaVUE V Series Proxy

```
az vm image terms accept --urn gigamon-inc:gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite-
v2:vseries-proxy-v6.11.xx:6.11.00
{
  "accepted": true,
  ......
  "type": "Microsoft.MarketplaceOrdering/offertypes"
}
```

#### Enable Subscription using Azure Portal

Enable the subscription for GigaVUE-FM and its fabric components like GigaVUE V Series Node, UCT-V Controller, and GigaVUE V Series Proxy. The following steps provide detailed information on how to accept the terms using Azure Portal.

- 1. Go to Market Place, search Gigamon.
- 2. Select **Gigamon GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure** from the search results. Select the required image from the **Plan** drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the "Want to deploy programmatically? Get started" link.
- 4. Review the terms of service and the subscription name and then click **Enable**.

## Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure

The GigaVUE-FM can be launched from the Azure VM dashboard or Azure Marketplace.

## Install GigaVUE-FM Using Azure VM Dashboard

Go to **Azure VM Dashboard > Virtual Machines**, click **Create** to create an Azure Virtual Machine. Refer to Create a Linux virtual machine in the Azure topics in Azure Documentation for more information. Enter the details as mentioned in Table 1: GigaVUE-FM Installation Steps.

## Install GigaVUE-FM Using Azure Market Place

Go to Azure Market Place, search for Gigamon. The latest version of Gigamon GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure appears. Open the latest version of GigaVUE-FM. Review and accept the terms for Gigamon GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure. Refer to Enable Subscription for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure for more detailed information on how to enable the subscription and accept the terms of use. Refer to Create a Linux virtual machine in the Azure topics in Azure Documentation for more information. Enter the details as mentioned in Table 1: GigaVUE-FM Installation Steps.

Field	Description			
Basics				
Subscription	Select your subscription.			
Resource Group	Select an existing resource group or create a new resource group. For more information, refer to Create a resource group topic in the Azure Documentation.			
System-assigned managed identity	Use a system-assigned managed identity when a resource needs to authenticate to other services, and you want the identity to be created and deleted with the resource.			
	<b>Note:</b> If you update any role it would take more than an hour to reflect in GigaVUE-FM, however, if you use APP registration it would take between 5-10 minutes to update in GigaVUE-FM.			
Virtual machine name	Enter a name for the VM.			
Region	Select a region for Azure VM.			
Security Type	To enable UEFI secure boot, select <b>Trusted launch virtual machines</b> from the drop-down list. Click <b>Configure security features</b> and ensure that the <b>Enable secure boot check box</b> is enabled.			
Image	Select the latest GigaVUE-FM images.			
	<b>Note:</b> You cannot select multiple images for a VM. Refer to Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in Azure for more details on configuring			

The following table describes the important fields.

Table 1:	GigaVU	E-FM	Installation	Steps

Field	Description	
	GigaVUE V Series Node, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, and UCT-V Controller in Azure.	
Size	<ul> <li>The recommended instance types are as follows:</li> <li>GigaVUE-FM - Standard_D4s_v3</li> <li>UCT-V Controller - Standard_B1ms</li> <li>V Series Node - Standard_D4s_v4</li> <li>V Series Proxy - Standard_B1ms</li> </ul>	
Authentication Type	<ul> <li>We support only SSH public key authentication type</li> <li>SSH public key <ul> <li>Enter the administrator username for the VM.</li> <li>Enter the SSH public key pair name.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Password <ul> <li>Enter the administrator username for the VM.</li> <li>Enter the administrator password.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Disks	·	
Disk Size	The required disk size for GigaVUE-FM is <b>2 x 40GB</b> .	
Networking		
Virtual Network	Select an existing VNet or create a new VNet. For more information, refer to Create a virtual network topic in the Azure Documentation. On selecting an existing VNet, the <b>Subnet</b> and the <b>Public IP</b> values are auto- populated.	
Configure network security group	Select an existing network security group or create a new network security group. For more information, refer to Network Security Groups. Configure the Network Security Group to allow GigaVUE-FM to communicate with the rest of the components.	

**Note:** Verify the summary before proceeding to create. It will take several minutes for the VM to initialize. After the initialization is completed, you can verify the VM through the Web interface.

After the deployment, navigate to the VM overview page, copy the **Public IP address**, and paste it in a new web browser tab.

If GigaVUE-FM is deployed in Azure, use **admin123A!!** as the password for the **admin** user to login to GigaVUE-FM. You must change the default password after logging in to GigaVUE-FM.

# Permissions and Privileges (Azure)

When you first connect GigaVUE-FM to Azure, you need the appropriate authentication for Azure to verify your identity and check if you have permission to access the resources that you are requesting. This is used for GigaVUE-FM to integrate with Azure APIs and to automate the fabric deployment and management.

#### Prerequisite

Have pre-defined custom roles or create new custom roles, that can be attached to the resource group or subscription level. Refer to Custom Roles topic for more detailed information on how to create custom roles.

#### **Custom Roles**

The 'built-in' roles provided by Microsoft are open to all resources. You can create a custom role if required. For more information, refer to Azure custom roles topic in the Azure Documentation.

You can use the following command to create custom roles in CLI:

az role definition create --role-definition <Custom Role>.json

The following examples provides the minimum permissions that are required for GigaVUE-FM to deploy the fabric components and/or inventory the UCT-V. The permissions can be applied at the resource group level or subscription level.

You can use the following snippet in the example JSON file mentioned below to assign your custom role at either resource group level or subscription level.

For Resource group level:

```
"assignableScopes": [
    "/subscriptions/<Subscription ID>/resourceGroups/<resourceGroup name>"
],
```

For Subscription level:

```
"assignableScopes": [
    "/subscriptions/<Subscription ID>/"
],
```

Example 1: Create Custom Role for GigaVUE-FM to deploy visibility fabric components and inventory UCT-V

```
{
    "name": "GigaVue-FM-Service-Role"
    "roleName": "CustomRoleFabricDeploymentAndInventory",
    "description": "The minimum requirements for FM to deploy Fabric Components and inventory
UCT-V",
    "assignableScopes": [
      "/subscriptions/<SubscriptionID>/resourceGroups/<resourceGroup name>"
    ],
    "permissions": [
      {
        "actions": [
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/write"
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/delete",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/start/action",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/powerOff/action",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/restart/action",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/instanceView/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/locations/vmSizes/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/images/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/disks/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/disks/write",
          "Microsoft.Compute/disks/delete",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/write",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/subnets/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/subnets/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/delete",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/write",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/delete",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/virtualMachines/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/write",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/delete",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/locations/read",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourceGroups/read",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourcegroups/resources/read"
        ],
        "notActions": [],
        "dataActions": [],
        "notDataActions": []
      }
    ]
}
```

#### Example 2: Create Custom Role for GigaVUE-FM to only inventory UCT-V

{



# Example 3: Create Custom Role for GigaVUE-FM to deploy visibility fabric components, inventory VMs and configure vTAPs in Azure

```
{
  "name": "GigaVUE-FM-Service-Role"
   "roleName": "CustomRolevTAP ",
    "description": "Minimum requirements for GigaVUE-FM to deploy visibility fabric components,
inventory VMs and configure vTAPs in Azure",
     "/subscriptions/<Subscription ID>/resourceGroups/<resourceGroup name>"
    ],
    "permissions": [
      {
        "actions": [
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworkTaps/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworkTaps/delete",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworkTaps/write",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworkTaps/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/write",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/delete"
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/ipconfigurations/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/write",
```

"Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/delete", "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/start/action", "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/powerOff/action", "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/restart/action", "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/instanceView/read", "Microsoft.Compute/locations/vmSizes/read", "Microsoft.Compute/images/read", "Microsoft.Compute/disks/read" "Microsoft.Compute/disks/write" "Microsoft.Compute/disks/delete" "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/read", "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/write" "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/subnets/join/action", "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/subnets/read", "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/join/action", "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/delete", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/write" "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/delete", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/join/action", "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/read", "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/virtualMachines/read", "Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/read", "Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/join/action", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/write" "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/delete", "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/join/action", "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/locations/read", "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourceGroups/read", "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourcegroups/resources/read" ], "notActions": []. "dataActions": [], "notDataActions": [] } ] }

Example 4: Create Custom Role for GigaVUE-FM to only inventory VMs and configure vTAPs in Azure

```
"Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/write"
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/tapConfigurations/delete"
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/ipconfigurations/join/action",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/instanceView/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/images/read",
          "Microsoft.Compute/disks/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/subnets/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/virtualMachines/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/read",
          "Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddresses/read",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/locations/read",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourceGroups/read",
          "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourcegroups/resources/read"
        ],
        "notActions": [],
        "dataActions": [],
        "notDataActions": []
     }
   ]
}
```

#### Example 5: Create Custom Role for GigaVUE-FM to configure Inline V Series in Azure

```
"name": "GigaVue-FM-Service-Role",
  "roleName": "CustomRoleForInline",
  "description": "Minimum requirements for FM in inline tapping",
  "assignableScopes": [
   "/subscriptions/<Subscription ID>/resourceGroups/<resourceGroup name>"
  ],
  "permissions": [
    {
      "actions": [
        "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/read",
        "Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/resourceGroups/read",
        "Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks/read",
        "Microsoft.Network/loadBalancers/read",
        "Microsoft.Network/loadBalancers/backendAddressPools/read",
        "Microsoft.Network/loadBalancers/backendAddressPools/backendPoolAddresses/read",
        "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachineScaleSets/read",
        "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachineScaleSets/virtualMachines/read",
        "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachineScaleSets/virtualMachines/networkInterfaces/read",
        "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachineScaleSets/virtualMachines/networkInterfaces/ipConfigu
rations/read",
        "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/read"
      ],
      "notActions": [],
      "dataActions": [],
      "notDataActions": []
   }
 ]
}
```

To add a role assignment, refer to Steps to assign an Azure role.

GigaVUE-FM supports two types of authentications with Azure. Refer to the following sections for more detailed information on how to enable each type of authentication for GigaVUE-FM and how to assign the above created custom roles for GigaVUE-FM:

- Managed Identity (recommended)
- Application ID with client secret

## Managed Identity (recommended)

Managed Identity (MSI) is a feature of Azure Active Directory. When you enable MSI on an Azure service, Azure automatically creates an identity for the service VM in the Azure AD tenant used by your Azure subscription.

Managed Identity (MSI) is only available when GigaVUE-FM is launched inside Azure. If GigaVUE-FM is launched in one VNet and the GigaVUE V Series Nodes are deployed in a different VNet, then Virtual Network Peering must be configured. Refer to the Virtual Network Peering for more details on how to configure Virtual Network Peering.

**Note:** When using Managed Identity (MSI), the IAM policy modified in Azure Portal takes a long duration to reflect in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to the Limitation of using managed identities for authorization section in Azure Documentation for more detailed information.

There are 2 steps to have MSI work:

- 1. Enable MSI on the VM running in GigaVUE-FM. It can be done in using Azure portal or CLI.
  - Azure Portal: Refer to Configure managed identities using the Azure portal in the Azure documentation for detailed instructions.
  - Azure CLI:
    - For resource group level: az vm identity assign -g <Resource group where GigaVUE-FM is deployed> -n <GigaVUE-FM name> -scope <resource group id>
    - For subscription level: az vm identity assign -g <Resource group where GigaVUE-FM is deployed> -n <GigaVUE-FM name> -scope <subscription id>

For more information, refer to Configure managed identities for Azure resources using Azure CLI topic in the Azure Documentation.

2. Assign permissions to this VM on all the resources where you need GigaVUE-FM to manage.

After enabling MSI, you can assign custom roles to GigaVUE-FM at a resource group level or subscription level.

**NOTE**: Use a system-assigned managed identity in Azure when a single resource needs to authenticate to other services, and you want the identity's lifecycle tied to the resource's. This means the identity is created and deleted along with the resource.

#### Assign a Custom Role using CLI

1. Assign a custom role at resource group level where you will deploy the fabric:

az vm identity assign -g <Resource group where GigaVUE-FM is deployed> -role <Custom Role> -n <GigaVUE-FM name> --scope <resource group id>

2. Assign a custom role at the subscription level to view the complete account details:

az vm identity assign -g <Resource group where GigaVUE-FM is deployed> -role <Custom Role> -n <GigaVUE-FM name> --scope <subscription id>

If you want to update the Role, you can edit the JSON file, and then update the Role in Azure using the following CLI command:

az role definition update --role-definition <Custom Role>.json

You can run these commands in the Azure Portal in a cloud shell (icon in the upper right of the portal as seen here):  $\geq$ .

#### Assign a Custom Role using Azure Portal

You can assign roles to GigaVUE-FM using Azure Portal for Resource Group Level or Subscription Level. Refer to Assign Azure roles topic in Azure Documentation for detailed information.

#### Application ID with client secret

GigaVUE-FM supports application id with client secret authentication. When using GigaVUE-FM to connect to Azure, it uses a service principal. A service principal is an account for a non-human such as an application to connect to Azure. When GigaVUE-FM is launched outside Azure, Application ID with client secret is preferred.

To create a service principal in Azure, refer to the following topics in the Azure Documentation:

- Create an Azure service principal with the Azure CLI
- Create an Azure service principal with Azure PowerShell
- Create an Azure service principal with Azure Portal

GigaVUE-FM must be able to access the URLs listed in the Allow the Azure portal URLs on your firewall or proxy server in order to connect to Azure. Following are the required endpoints for Azure GovCloud:
=

- authentication\_endpoint = https://login.microsoftonline.us/
- azure\_endpoint = https://management.usgovcloudapi.net/

After creating service principal in Azure, you can add custom roles. Refer to Assign a Custom Role using CLI or Assign a Custom Role using Azure Portal for detailed information on how to assign roles.

The key fields required for GigaVUE-FM to connect to Azure are Subscription ID, Tenant ID, Application ID, and Application Secret.

- When creating the service principal using the Azure CLI, the output of that command will display the "appId" and "password" fields. These two are the Application ID and Application Secret fields that are required for GigaVUE-FM to connect to Azure. Copy them.
- Now, using the Azure CLI again, do an 'account show' command and copy the Subscription ID and the Tenant ID of your subscription.

The Subscription ID, Tenant ID, Application ID, and Application Secret will be used when creating credentials in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to Create Azure Credentials for step-by-step instructions.

**DISCLAIMER:** These are general guidelines for enabling a deployment in Azure. Since the Azure interface is subject to change and is outside Gigamon's purview, please see Azure documentation for instructions on using Azure.

# Configure Role-Based Access for Third Party Orchestration

Before deploying the fabric components using a third party orchestrator, we must create users, roles and the respective user groups in GigaVUE-FM. The Username and the Password provided in the User Management page will be used in the registration data that can be used to deploy the fabric components in your orchestrator.

Refer to following topics for more detailed information on how to add users, create roles and user groups:

- Users
- Role
- User Groups

## Role

A user role defines permission for users to perform any task or operation in GigaVUE-FM or on the managed device. You can associate a role with user.

This section describes the steps for creating roles and assigning user(s) to those roles for Third Party Orchestration.

**Note:** If you are a user with read-only access you will be restricted from performing any configurations on the screen. The menus and action buttons in the UI pages will be disabled appropriately.

To create a role

- 1. On the left navigation pane, click 🕸 and select Authentication> GigaVUE-FM User Management >Roles.
- 2. Click New Role.

₿	User Management Us	ers Roles	User Groups	Authe	ntication			Q <i>C</i> 4ª	<b>@</b> •
<u>lılıl</u>	Q Find	New Role		(j) /	Il form elements are mandatory unless indicated	d as optional. X		Cancel Apply	y
	SETTINGS > System Reports > Tasks > Authentication GigaVUE-FM User Mana	Role Name Description		Enter	Role Name				
	Device Authentication Se High Availability Tags SUPPORT	Select Permission			Bassurras	Parmissions		Description	
	API Reference App Protobook	Select remission		>	Infrastructure Management	Select a permission	~	Manage physical and cloud infrastr	Ш
	About			>	Traffic Control Management	Select a permission	~	Manage inline resources,Define an	
	End User License Agreement Contact Support			>	FM Security Management	Select a permission	~	Secure FM environment. User can	
Ĩ)				>	System Management	Select a permission	~	Control system administration activ	
\$				>	Forwardlist Management	Select a permission	~	Manage the forwardlist configurati	
FM Inst	tance: GigaVUE-FM							Last Updated At: May 9, 2023 :	15:03:36

- 3. In the New Role page, select or enter the following details:
  - Role Name: Name of the role.
  - **Description**: Description of the role.
  - Select Permission: Under the Select Permissions tab select Third Party Orchestration and provide write permissions.
- 4. Click **Apply** to save the configuration.

## Users

You can also configure user's role and user groups to control the access privileges of the user in GigaVUE-FM.

This section provides the steps for adding users. You can add users only if you are a user with **fm\_super\_admin role** or a user with either read/write access to the GigaVUE-FM security Management category.

To add users perform the following steps:

1. On the left navigation pane, click and select **Authentication** > **GigaVUE-FM User Management** > **Users**. The **User** page is displayed.

•	User Managem	ent	Users	Roles	User Groups	Authentication				५ <i>६</i> 4	<b>@</b> •
<u>.111</u>	Q Find	Ci	Admin user is	s default and can	not be removed.				New User Actio	ns 🗸 Export 🗸	
$\stackrel{\wedge}{\Longrightarrow}$	SETTINGS > System		Username	N	ame	Email	Roles	Tags	Resources	Member of Groups	٢
	Reports	$\otimes$	admin	S	stem Administrator		fm_super_admin	All : All	All	Super Admin Group	
	> Tasks						fm_user	All : All	All	User Group	
	✓ Authenticat										
	GigaVU										
	Device										
	High Availa										
	Tags										

Figure 1 FM Users Page

2. Click **New User**. In the Add User wizard that appears perform the following steps.

User	
All form elements are required unless indicated as optional.	
ame	
	Your new password must contain:
ername	<ul> <li>At least 8 characters and up to a maximum of 64 characters in length</li> <li>At least one numerical character</li> <li>At least one uppercase character</li> <li>At least one lowercase character</li> <li>At least one special character from -1@#\$%^&amp;*()+</li> </ul>
issword	
•••••	
nfirm password	
•••••	
nail	
er Group	
Select User Group	▼ ⑦

Figure 2 Create User

- a. In the Add User pop-up box, enter the following details:
- Name: Actual name of the user
- **Username**: User name configured in GigaVUE-FM
- Email: Email ID of the user
- **Password/Confirm Password**: Password for the user.
- User Group: Select the User Group that you want to associate the user with.

**Note:** GigaVUE-FM will prompt for your password.

b. Click **Ok** to save the configuration.

The new user is added to the summary list view.

#### User Groups

A user group consists of a set of roles and set of tags associated with users in that group. When a user is created they can be associated with one or more groups.

Create a new User Group as mentioned in the following steps:

1. On the left navigation pane, click 🔯, and then select Authentication> GigaVUE-FM User Management >User Groups.

Cancel Ok

 Click New Group. In the Wizard that appears, perform the following steps. Click Next to progress forward and click Back to navigate backward and change the details.

۲	User Management Us	sers	Roles	User Groups	Authentication					<i>८ इ</i> ¢ <sup>5</sup> ⊜∙
	C Find	New	User Group		Group Info	2 Assign Roles	3 Assign Tags	4 Assign Users		Cancel Back Next
	<ul> <li>&gt; System</li> <li>Reports</li> <li>&gt; Tasks</li> <li>&gt; Authentication</li> </ul>		Roles fm_super_adm	n		Description Allows a user to o	do everything in GigaVUE	-FM, including add	Resources	0
	GigaVUE-FM User Mana Device Authentication Se High Availability		fm_admin fm_user			Allows a user to a	do everything in GigaVUE view everything in GigaVI	E-FM except adding	Infrastructure Management	+ 6 more
	Tags SUPPORT API Reference App Protobook About End User License Agreement Contact Support									
ڻ ه		(k	< Go to	page: 1 of 1 $\rightarrow$	→ 3 roles to	tal				

- 3. In the Group Info tab, enter the following details:
  - Group Name
  - Description
- 4. In the **Assign Roles** tab, select the role that you want to assign to the user group.
- 5. In the **Assign Tags** tab, select the required tag key and tag value.
- 6. In the **Assign Users** tab, select the required users. Click **Apply** to save the configuration. Click **Skip and Apply** to skip this step and proceed without adding users.

The new user group is added to the summary list view.

Click on the ellipses to perform the following operations:

- Modify Users: Edit the details of the users.
- Edit: Edit an existing group.

#### What to do Next:

Log in to GigaVUE-FM using the newly created user credentials and create tokens. Refer to Configure Tokens .

# Configure Tokens

You must configure tokens for registering GigaVUE Fabric Components using Third Party Orchestration and registering UCT-V with GigaVUE-FM.

This feature verifies the identity of a user for accessing the GigaVUE-FM REST APIs by generating tokens.

GigaVUE-FM allows you to generate a token only if you are an authenticated user and based on your privileges in accessing the GigaVUE-FM. You can copy the generated tokens from the GUI, which can be used to access the REST APIs. Token inherits the Role-Based Access (RBAC) privilege (read or write) of the user groups assigned to a particular user.

GigaVUE-FM enables the generation of multiple tokens and associates them with the corresponding user groups. If you have GigaVUE-FM Security Management privileges with write access, you can revoke other users' tokens but not view the created tokens.

## Prerequisite

You must create user groups in GigaVUE-FM, refer to Configure Role-Based Access for Third Party Orchestration

## Rules and Notes

- Authentication using a token is an additional mechanism to access GigaVUE-FM REST APIs, and it does not replace the existing GigaVUE-FM authentication mechanism.
- Only authenticated users can create tokens.
- The token expires or becomes invalid under the following circumstances:
  - Based on the configured value for expiry. The default value is 30 days, and the maximum value is 105 days.
  - When a related user group that exists as part of the token is deleted, the corresponding token is deleted.
  - When there is a password change for the user(local), the corresponding token is deleted.
  - When there is a change in the authentication type, all the tokens are deleted.
- During the back up and restoration of the GigaVUE-FM, previously generated tokens will not be available.
- In FMHA role changeover, active GigaVUE-FM tokens are active.
- For basic authentication, activities such as creating, revoking, and reviewing of Token APIs are restricted.
- For expired or invalid tokens, you will see the error code 401 on GigaVUE-FM REST API access.

This section explains about the following:

- Create Token
- Revoke Tokens

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

• Export Token

## Create Token

GigaVUE-FM allows you to create a token or multiple tokens if required.

To create a token, follow these steps:

- Go to <sup>1</sup>/<sub>10</sub>, select Authentication > GigaVUE-FM User Management. The User Management page appears.
- 2. In the User Management page, click Tokens.

**Note:** If you are a user with write access, then you can view a drop- down list under **Tokens**. Select **Current User Tokens** to create a token.

- 3. Click **New Token**.
- 4. Enter a name for the new token in the **Name** field.
- 5. Enter the days until the token is valid in the **Expiry** field.
- 6. Select the user group for which you are privileged to access the GigaVUE-FM from the **User Group** drop-down list.
- 7. Click **OK** to generate a new token.

The generated token appears on the **Tokens** page. You can copy and use the generated token to authenticate the GigaVUE-FM REST APIs.

Select the token that you want to copy, click the **Actions** button drop-down list, and select **Copy Token.** The token is copied. You can paste in the required areas.

**Note:** You cannot view the generated token. You can only copy and paste the generated token.

### **Revoke Tokens**

You can only revoke tokens created by other users if you have write access in GigaVUE-FM Security Management. To revoke tokens, follow these steps:

- 1. Go to 🔯, select Authentication > GigaVUE-FM User Management.
- 2. In the User Management page that appears, click Tokens.
- 3. Select **Token Management** from the drop-down list. You can view the token created by other users.
- 4. Select the token that you want to revoke, click the **Action** button, and then click **Revoke**.

## Export Token

GigaVUE-FM allows you to export selected or all the tokens in CSV and XLSX format.

- To export a token, select the token, click the **Export Selected** drop-down list box, and then select the **CSV** or **XLSX** format as per requirement.
- To export all the tokens, select the token, click the **Export All** drop-down list box, and then select the **CSV** or **XLSX** format as per requirement.

# Deployment Options for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

This section provides detailed information on the multiple ways in which GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure can be configured to provide visibility for physical and virtual traffic. There are three different ways in which GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure can be configured based on the traffic acquisition method and the method in which you want to deploy fabric components. Refer to the **Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure** section for prerequisites that are required to be configured. For more detailed information and the work flow refer the following topics:

- Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Azure
  - Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V
  - Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP
- Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM
  - Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V
  - Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP
  - Traffic Acquisition Method as Customer Orchestrated Source

# Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Azure

You can deploy GigaVUE fabric components using Azure using one of the following two traffic acquisition methods:

## Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V

Refer the following table for the step-by-step instructions.

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics	
1	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	
2	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	
3	Check and provide permissions and privileges	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)	
4	Install UCT-V	For Linux: Linux UCT-V Installation	
		For Windows: Windows UCT-V Installation	
5	Create Azure Credentials to monitor workloads across multiple Azure subscriptions	Create Azure Credentials	
6	Create a Monitoring Domain	Create Monitoring Domain	
	<b>Note:</b> Ensure that the Use FM to Launch Fabric toggle button is disabled.		
7	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components	Configure GigaVUE Fabric	
	<b>Note:</b> Select UCT-V as the Traffic Acquisition Method.	Components in Azure	
8	Create Monitoring session	Configure Monitoring Session	
9	Add Applications to the Monitoring Session	Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)	
10	Deploy Monitoring Session	Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)	
11	View Monitoring Session Statistics	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)	

## Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP

Perform the following steps to use vTAP as your traffic acquisition method.

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
1	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image
2	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure
3	Check and provide permissions and privileges	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)
4	Create Azure Credentials to monitor workloads across multiple Azure subscriptions	Create Azure Credentials
5	<ul> <li>Create a Monitoring Domain</li> <li>Ensure that the Use FM to Launch Fabric toggle button is disabled.</li> <li>Select vTAP as the Traffic Acquisition Method.</li> </ul>	Create Monitoring Domain
6	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components	Configure GigaVUE Fabric

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
		Components in Azure
7	Create Monitoring session	Create a Monitoring Session (Azure)
8	Add Applications to the Monitoring Session	Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)
9	Deploy Monitoring Session	Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)
10	View Monitoring Session Statistics	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)

## Traffic Acquisition Method as Inline

This section outlines the workflow for acquiring traffic using Inline V Series Node and deploying GigaVUE Fabric Components using Third Party Orchestration. It provides stepby-step guidance on configuring traffic acquisition, processing, and forwarding to your desired destination.

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
1	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure.	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure
2	Configure the permissions required in Azure.	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)
3	Create Tokens for deploying fabric components using Third Party Orchestration.	Configure Tokens
3	Create the Azure Credentials.	Create Azure Credentials
4	Configure Gateway Load Balancer for Inline V Series Node and Out-of-Band V Series Nodes.	Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solution
5	Create a Monitoring Domain and register the fabric components in GigaVUE-FM.	Deploy GigaVUE V Series Nodes for Inline V Series Solution
	<ul> <li>Ensure that the Use Load Balancer toggle button is enabled.</li> <li>Select Inline as the Traffic Acquisition Method</li> </ul>	
	Metriou.	
6	Create and configure Monitoring session.	Configure Monitoring Session for Inline V Series
8	View Monitoring Session Statistics.	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)
9	View Dashboards for Inline V Series Solution.	Analytics for Inline V Series Solution

# Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM

You can deploy GigaVUE fabric components using GigaVUE-FM using one of the following two traffic acquisition methods:

## Traffic Acquisition Method as UCT-V

Follow instruction in the below table, if you wish to use UCT-V as your traffic acquisition method. When using UCT-V the traffic from the Virtual Machines are acquired using the UCT-Vand it is sent to the GigaVUE V Series Nodes.

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics	
1	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	
2	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	
3	Check and provide permissions and privileges	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)	
4	Install UCT-V	For Linux: Linux UCT-V Installation For Windows: Windows UCT-V Installation	
5	Create Azure Credentials to monitor workloads across multiple Azure subscriptions	Create Azure Credentials	
6	Create a Monitoring Domain	Create Monitoring Domain	
	<b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Use FM to Launch Fabric</b> toggle button is enabled.		
7	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components	Configure GigaVUE Fabric	
	<b>Note:</b> Select UCT-V as the Traffic Acquisition Method.	Components in Azure	
8	Create Monitoring session	Configure Monitoring Session	
9	Add Applications to the Monitoring Session	Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)	
10	Deploy Monitoring Session	Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)	
11	View Monitoring Session Statistics	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)	

## Traffic Acquisition Method as vTAP

Perform the following steps to use vTAP as your traffic acquisition method.

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
1	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image
2	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure
3	Check and provide permissions and privileges	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)
4	Create Azure Credentials to monitor workloads across multiple Azure subscriptions	Create Azure Credentials
5	Create a Monitoring Domain	Create Monitoring Domain
	<ul> <li>Ensure that the Use FM to Launch Fabric toggle button is enabled.</li> <li>Select vTAP as the Traffic Acquisition Method.</li> </ul>	
6	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM
7	Create Monitoring session	Create a Monitoring Session (Azure)
8	Add Applications to the Monitoring Session	Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)
9	Deploy Monitoring Session	Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)
10	View Monitoring Session Statistics	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)

## Traffic Acquisition Method as Customer Orchestrated Source

Follow instruction in the below table if you wish to use Customer Orchestrated Source as your traffic acquisition method. In this case you can use tunnels as a source where the traffic is directly tunneled to V Series nodes without deploying UCT-V or UCT-V controllers.

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
1	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image	Obtain GigaVUE-FM Image
2	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure	Install GigaVUE-FM on Azure
3	Check and provide permissions and privileges	Permissions and Privileges (Azure)
2	Create a Monitoring Domain	Create Monitoring Domain
	<b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Use FM to Launch Fabric</b> toggle button is enabled.	
3	Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components	Configure GigaVUE Fabric
	<b>Note:</b> Select <b>Customer Orchestrated Source</b> as the Traffic Acquisition Method.	Components in Azure
4	Create Monitoring session	Configure Monitoring Session
5	Create Ingress and Egress Tunnel Endpoints	Create Ingress and Egress Tunnels

Step No	Task	Refer the following topics
		(Azure)
6	Add Applications to the Monitoring Session	Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)
7	Deploy Monitoring Session	Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)
8	View Monitoring Session Statistics	View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)

# Deploy GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

This chapter describes how to connect, launch, and deploy the fabric components of GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure.

Refer to the following topics for details:

- Create Azure Credentials
- Install UCT-V
- Integrate Private CA
- Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solution
- Adding Certificate Authority
- Create Monitoring Domain
- Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM
- Disable GigaVUE-FM Orchestration in Monitoring Domain
- Upgrade GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM for Azure

Refer Deploying GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure using V Series with Hybrid architecture for more detailed information.

## **Create Azure Credentials**

You can monitor workloads across multiple Azure subscriptions within one monitoring domain. All the deployed GigaVUE fabric components are shared among many Azure subscriptions to reduce the cost since each Azure subscription used to have a set of GigaVUE fabric components.



• After launching GigaVUE-FM in Azure, the **Managed Identity** authentication credential is automatically added to the Azure Credential page as the default credential.

• You can only add the **Application ID with Client Secret** authentication credentials to the Azure Credential page.

To create Azure credentials:

=

- 1. Go to **Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure**, and then click **Settings > Credential**. The Azure Credential page appears.
- 2. In the Azure Credential page, click **Add**. The **Configure Credential**wizard appears.

<u>.111</u>	Configure Credential		Save Cancel
$\Rightarrow$	Name*	Credential Name	
	Authentication Type	Application ID with Client Secret	
	Tenant ID*	Tenant ID	
	Application ID*	Application ID	
	Application Secret*	Application Secret	
	Azure Environment	Azure Enviroment	]
		Azure	
		AZURE_US_GOVERNMENT	

3. Enter or select the appropriate information for the Azure credential as described in the following table.

Field	Description	
Name	An alias used to identify the Azure credential.	
Authentication Type	Application ID with Client Secret: Connection with Azure with a service principal. Enter the values for the following fields.	
o <b>Tenant ID</b> —a unique identifier of the Azure Active Directory inst		
o <b>Application ID</b> —a unique identifier of an application in Azure pla		
	o <b>Application Secret</b> —a password or key to request tokens.	
	Refer to Application ID with client secret for more detailed information on how to create service principal and assign custom roles.	
Azure Environment	Select an Azure environment where your workloads are located. For example, Azure_US_Government.	

4. Click **Save**. You can view the list of available credentials in the Azure Credential page.

## Install UCT-V

UCT-V is the primary Gigamon monitoring module that is installed in your Virtual Machines (VMs). UCT-V mirrors the selected traffic from a source interface to a destination mirror interface. The mirrored traffic is encapsulated using GRE or VXLAN tunneling and then sent to the GigaVUE Cloud Suite® V Series Node.

**Note:** The UCT-V installation is applicable only when the UCT-V is your traffic acquisition method.

A UCT-V can consists of multiple source interface and a single destination interface. The network packets collected from the source interface are sent to the destination interface. From the destination interface, the packets traverse through the L2GRE, VXLAN tunnel interface, or Secure Tunnels to the GigaVUE V Series Node.

A source interface can be configured with one or more Network Interfaces. While configuring a source interface, you can specify the direction of the traffic to be monitored in the instance. The direction of the traffic can be egress or ingress or both.

**Note:** For environments with both Windows and Linux or just windows UCT-V, VXLAN tunnels in the UCT-V Controller specification is required.

## Supported Platforms

UCT-V is supported on the following platforms for GigaVUE-FM:

- AWS
- Azure
- OpenStack

UCT-V is supported on the following platforms for Third Party Orchestration:

- AWS
- Azure
- OpenStack
- VMware ESXi
- VMware NSX-T

Refer to the following sections for more information:

- Supported Operating Systems for UCT-V
- Modes of Installing UCT-V
- Linux UCT-V Installation
- Windows UCT-V Installation
- Create Images with the Agent Installed

## Supported Operating Systems for UCT-V

#### Supported Operating System for UCT-V<sup>1</sup> is 6.5.00, 6.6.00, 6.7.00, 6.8.00, 6.9.00, 6.10.00, 6.11.00

The table below lists the validated and the supported versions of the Operating Systems for UCT-  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{V}}.$ 

Operating System	Supported Versions	
Ubuntu/Debian	Versions 16.04 through 22.04	
CentOS	Versions 7.5 through 9.0	
RHEL	Versions 7.5 through 9.4	
Windows Server	Versions 2012 through 2022	
	<b>Note:</b> Ensure the <b>send buffer size</b> of the network adapters is set to 128 MB for optimal performance and to minimize traffic disruption.	
Rocky OS	Versions 8.4 through 8.8	

GigaVUE-FM version 6.11 supports UCT-V version 6.11 as well as (n-2) versions. It is always recommended to use the latest version of UCT-V with GigaVUE-FM, for better compatibility.

## Linux UCT-V Installation

You can install UCT-V on various Linux distributions using Debian or RPM packages.

Refer to the following sections for the Linux UCT-V installation:

- Single Network Interface Configuration
- Multiple Network Interface Configuration
- Loopback Network Interface Configuration
- Linux Network Firewall Requirements
- Install Linux UCT-Vs
- Register Linux UCT-V

#### Single Network Interface Configuration

A single network interface card (NIC) acts as the source and the destination interface. UCT-V with a single network interface configuration lets you monitor the ingress or egress traffic from the network interface. The monitored traffic is sent out using the same network interface.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>From Software version 6.4.00, G-vTAP is renamed to UCT-V.

For example, assume that there is only one interface, eth0, in the monitoring instance. In the UCT-V configuration, you can configure eth0 as the source and the destination interface and specify both egress and ingress traffic to be selected for monitoring purposes. The egress and ingress traffic from eth0 are mirrored and sent out using the same interface.

Using a single network interface card as the source and the destination interface can sometimes cause increased latency when sending the traffic out from the instance.

Example of the UCT-V configuration file for a single NIC configuration:

Grant permission to monitor ingress and egress traffic at iface

#### # eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst

Multiple Network Interface Configuration

UCT-V lets you configure two network interface cards (NICs). One network interface card can be configured as the source interface and another as the destination interface.

For example, assume that eth0 and eth1 are in the monitoring instance. In the UCT-V configuration, eth0 can be configured as the source interface, and egress traffic can be selected for monitoring purposes. The eth1 interface can be configured as the destination interface. So, the mirrored traffic from eth0 is sent to eth1. From eth1, the traffic is sent to the GigaVUE V Series Node.

Example of the UCT-V configuration file for a dual NIC configuration:

Grant permission to monitor ingress and egress traffic at iface

```
# 'eth0' to monitor and 'eth1' to transmit the mirrored packets
```

```
# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
```

```
# eth1 mirror-dst
```

Loopback Network Interface Configuration

UCT-V supports the ability to tap and mirror the loopback interface. You can tap the loopback interfaces on the workload, which carries application-level traffic inside the Virtual Machine. The loopback interface is always configured as bidirectional traffic, regardless of the configurations provided in the configuration file.

**Example**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface lo and use the same interface to send out the mirrored packets.

#### # lo mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst

#### Linux Network Firewall Requirements

If Network Firewall requirements or security groups are configured in your environment, you must open the following ports for the virtual machine. Refer to Network Firewall Requirement for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for more details on the firewall requirements or security groups required for your environment.

Direction	Port	Protocol	CIDR	Purpose
Inbound	9902	ТСР	UCT-V Controller IP	Allows UCT-V to receive control and management plane traffic from UCT-V Controller

You can use the following commands to add the Network Firewall rule.

```
sudo firewall-cmd --add-port=9902/tcp
sudo firewall-cmd --runtime-to-permanent
```

#### Install Linux UCT-Vs

You must have sudo/root access to edit the UCT-V configuration file. Establish an SSH connection to the virtual machine and ensure you have permission to execute the sudo command.

You may need to modify the network configuration files for dual or multiple network interface configurations to ensure that the extra NIC/Network interface will initialize at boot time.

#### Prerequisites

- UCT-V is a standalone service. By default, most modern Linux operating systems come pre-installed with all the necessary packages for the UCT-V to function without additional configuration.
- Before registering Linux UCT-V, you should generate token and place it in the **/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf** configuration file. Refer to Configure Tokens.

You can install the UCT-Vs either from Debian or RPM packages in two ways.

- Install Linux UCT-Vs using Installation Script
- Install Linux UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration

Refer to the following sections for more detailed information and step-by-step instructions.

#### Install Linux UCT-Vs using Installation Script

#### 1. To install UCT-V from Ubuntu/Debian:

- a. Download the UCT-V**6.11.00** Debian (.deb) package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance, contact Contact Technical Support.
- b. Copy this package to your instance. Install the package with root privileges, for example:
  - \$ ls gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-amd64.deb
  - \$ sudo dpkg -i gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-amd64.deb

#### 2. To install UCT-V from RPM, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, and CentOS:

- a. Download the UCT-V6.11.00 RPM (.rpm) package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance, contact Contact Technical Support.
- b. Copy this package to your instance. Install the package with root privileges, for example:
  - \$ ls gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-x86\_64.rpm
  - \$ sudo rpm -i gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-x86\_64.rpm

3. Once the UCT-V package is installed, use the command below to perform precheck, installation, and configuration functionalities.

#### sudo uctv-wizard

**Note:** You can use the installation script (installation\_wizard.sh/uctv-wizard) only after the UCT-V is installed. It will not be provided with the Debian or RPM packages.

Refer to the table below to know more about **uctv-wizard** command usage options and functionalities:

Options	Use Command	Description
pre-check	sudo uctv-wizard pre-check	Checks the status of the required packages and firewall requirements. If there are any missing packages, it will display an appropriate message with the missing package details. If all the packages are installed, it will display a success message indicating that UCT-V is ready for configuration.
pkg-install	sudo uctv-wizard pkg-install <b>Note:</b> The uctv-wizard install command requires access to a repository, either public (internet-based) or local, that hosts prerequisite packages for installation. If no repository is accessible, you must manually install the required packages. Refer to Install Linux UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration.	Displays the missing package and version details. To proceed with the installation, you can choose between the following: If you wish to skip the prompts and proceed with the system update, enter your option as <b>y</b> . The console interface will install the missing packages and restart the UCT-V service. Enter <b>N</b> if you wish to install it manually. Refer to the Install Linux UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration section for more details
configure sudo uctv-wizard configure		First, it checks for any existing configured file in the tmp directory (file named gigamon-cloud.conf in the <b>C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Local</username></b> location). If available, UCT-V will use that configuration. If unavailable, UCT-V will automatically add the interface configuration in uctv.conf file, excluding the loopback (lo) interface, with all permissions enabled (source ingress, source egress, and destination). You can add the required policy for the available port if a firewall is installed. If you wish to skip the prompts to add the

Options	Use Command	Description
		required firewall policy, enter your option as <b>y</b> . The console interface will add the firewall rules automatically.
		Enter <b>N</b> if you wish to configure manually. Refer to the Install Linux UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration section for more details.
uninstall	sudo uctv-wizard uninstall	Automatically stops the UCT-V service, removes the firewall rules, and uninstalls the UCT-V.

#### Notes:

=

 Use the command below to view all the log messages generated from uctv-wizard. These log messages are stored at /var/log/uctv-installation.log

sudo vi /var/log/uctv-installation.log

Use the command below to know the usage descriptions for the individual operations.

sudo uctv-wizard help

#### **Linux UCT-V Installation Scenarios**

- 1. **Zero Touch Installation** When using a cloud-integrated script to deploy UCT-V in a virtual machine, there is zero interference required as the script installs and configures everything automatically.
- 2. **One Touch Installation** When using .deb or .rpm packages with all prerequisite packages in place, UCT-V determines that all dependencies are met, and it will perform auto-configuration and restart the service.
- 3. **Two Touch Installation** When using .deb or .rpm packages with missing prerequisite packages, the platform displays a warning message about the missing packages. You should install the missing packages using the 'sudo uctv-wizard pkg-install' command.

Install Linux UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration

- Install UCT-V from Ubuntu/Debian Package
- Install UCT-V from RPM, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, and CentOS

Install UCT-V from Ubuntu/Debian Package

To install from a Debian package:

- 1. Download the UCT-V6.11.00 Debian (.deb) package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance contact Contact Technical Support.
- 2. Copy this package to your instance. Install the package with root privileges, for example:
  - \$ ls gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-amd64.deb
  - \$ sudo dpkg -i gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-amd64.deb

3. Once the UCT-V package is installed, modify the file **/etc/uctv/uctv.conf** to configure and register the source and destination interfaces. The following examples registers eth0 as the mirror source for both ingress and egress traffic and eth1 as the destination for this traffic:

**Note:** When you have an active, successful monitoring session deployed, any changes to the UCT-V config file made after the initial setup require an UCT-V restart and an inventory refresh or sync from GigaVUE-FM to pick up the new changes and re-initiate the traffic mirroring. GigaVUE-FM does a periodic sync on its own every 15 minutes.

**Example 1**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and use the same interface to send out the mirrored packets

```
# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst
```

**Example 2**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and use the interface eth1 to send out the mirrored packets

```
# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
# eth1 mirror-dst
```

**Example 3**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and eth 1; use the interface eth1 to send out the mirrored packets

# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress

```
# eth1 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst
```

**Example 4**—Configuration example to monitor ingress traffic at iface 'eth0' and egress traffic at iface 'eth1' and use iface 'eth2' to transmit the mirrored packets.

# eth0 mirror-src-ingress
# eth1 mirror-src-egress
# eth2 mirror-dst

**Example 5**—Configuration example to monitor traffic at iface 'lo' which will be always registered as bidirectional traffic regardless of the config and use iface 'eth0' to transmit the mirrored packets.

- # lo mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
- # eth0 mirror-dst

**Note:** Ensure that the configuration for a single interface is provided on a single line.

- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Restart the UCT-V service.

```
$ systemctl restart uctv.service
```

The UCT-V status will be displayed as running. Check the status using the following command:

#### \$ systemctl status uctv.service

Install UCT-V from RPM, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, and CentOS

To install from an RPM (.rpm) package on a Redhat, CentOS, or other RPM-based system:

- 1. Download the UCT-V6.11.00 RPM (.rpm) package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance contact Contact Technical Support.
- 2. Copy this package to your instance. Install the package with root privileges, for example:
  - \$ ls gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-x86\_64.rpm
  - \$ sudo rpm -i gigamon-gigavue-uctv-6.11.00-x86\_64.rpm

3. Once the UCT-V package is installed, Modify the **/etc/uctv/uctv.conf** file to configure and register the source and destination interfaces. The following example registers the eth0 as the mirror source for both ingress and egress traffic and registers eth1 as the destination for this traffic as follows:

**Note:** When you have an active, successful monitoring session deployed, any changes to the UCT-V config file made after the initial setup require an UCT-V restart and an inventory refresh or sync from GigaVUE-FM to pick up the new changes and re-initiate the traffic mirroring. GigaVUE-FM does a periodic sync on its own every 15 minutes.

**Example 1**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and use the same interface to send out the mirrored packets

```
# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst
```

**Example 2**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and use the interface eth1 to send out the mirrored packets

```
# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
# eth1 mirror-dst
```

**Example 3**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface eth0 and eth 1; use the interface eth1 to send out the mirrored packets

# eth0 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress

```
# eth1 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst
```

**Example 4**—Configuration example to monitor ingress traffic at iface 'eth0' and egress traffic at iface 'eth1' and use iface 'eth2' to transmit the mirrored packets.

# eth0 mirror-src-ingress
# eth1 mirror-src-egress
# eth2 mirror-dst

**Example 5**—Configuration example to monitor traffic at iface 'lo' which will be always registered as bidirectional traffic regardless of the config and use iface 'eth0' to transmit the mirrored packets.

- # lo mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
- # eth0 mirror-dst

**Note:** Ensure that the configuration for a single interface is provided on a single line.

- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Restart the UCT-V service.

\$ sudo service uctv restart

The UCT-V status will be displayed as running. Check the status with the following command:

#### \$ sudo service uctv status

#### Notes:

• When UCT-V fails to start due to a "**start-limit-hit**" (caused by repeated restarts within 10 minutes), you should correct the underlying issue first. To clear the failure and allow UCT-Vto restart, run the following command:

```
sudo systemctl reset-failed uctv.service
```

• After installing UCT-V, refer to Deploy Fabric Components using Generic Mode for platform specific information to configure UCT-V using Third Party Orchestration.

#### **Post Deployment Check:**

After installing UCT-V, you can verify the version of UCT-V by running the following command:

1. Enter the command:

sudo uctvl uctv-show

2. Manually execute the following command:

```
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/usr/lib/uctv/ssl-lib64/
```

#### Register Linux UCT-V

It is mandatory to create a cloud configuration file and add the token to authenticate the UCT-V package with GigaVUE-FM. The token is required only for initial registration before generating the certificate. It is used once and does not need to be maintained.

You can register UCT-V in your virtual machine in two ways:

- 1. GigaVUE-FM Orchestration: Refer to the following steps:
  - a. Log in to the UCT-V.
  - b. Create a local configuration file and enter the following user data. **/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf** is the local configuration file in Linux platform.

Registration: token: <Enter the token created in GigaVUE-FM>

c. Restart the UCT-V service.

Linux platform: \$ sudo service uctv restart

For more details on how to create tokens, refer to Configure Tokens.

- 2. **Third Party Orchestration**: The third-party orchestration feature allows you to deploy UCT-V using your own orchestration system. UCT-V register themselves with GigaVUE-FM using the information provided by the user. UCT-V can be registered with GigaVUE-FM using Third Party Orchestration in two ways:
  - Generic Mode Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Generic Mode section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Third Party Orchestration
  - Integrated Mode Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Integrated Mode section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide Third Party Orchestration

Refer to Modes of Deployment section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Third Party Orchestration for more detailed information on generic and integrated mode.

**Note:** If you have already configured gigamon-cloud.conf file in the /tmp directory, you can directly use the **uctv-wizard configure** command (sudo uctv-wizard configure). This will automatically fetch the configuration file and complete the registration process.

## Windows UCT-V Installation

Windows UCT-V allows you to select the network interfaces by subnet/CIDR and modify the corresponding monitoring permissions in the configuration file. This gives you more granular control over what traffic is monitored and mirrored.

Refer to the following sections for the Windows UCT-V installation:

- Windows Network Firewall Requirements
- Install Windows UCT-Vs
- Register Windows UCT-V

Windows Network Firewall Requirements

If Network Firewall requirements or Security Groups are configured in your environment, you must open the following ports for the virtual machine. Refer to Network Firewall Requirement for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for more details on the firewall requirements or security groups required for your environment.

#### Notes:

- After installing UCT-V, ensure the following TCP ports are configured:
  - Port 8301 (Inbound)
  - Port 8300 (Outbound)
- You can configure the ports using the following PowerShell commands. Make sure to run PowerShell as **Administrator**:

1. New-NetFirewallRule -DisplayName "GigaVUE UCT-V (http01\_challenge\_port)" -Group "Virtual Tap" -Direction "Inbound" -Program "C:\Program Files (x86)\Uctv\step.exe" -LocalPort "8301" -Protocol "TCP" -Action

2. New-NetFirewallRule -DisplayName "GigaVUE UCT-V (pki\_ra\_port)" -Group "Virtual Tap" -Direction "Outbound" -Program "C:\Program Files (x86)\Uctv\uctvd.exe" -LocalPort "8300" -Protocol "TCP" -Action Allow

#### Install Windows UCT-Vs

#### **Rules and Notes:**

=

- VXLAN is the only tunnel type supported for Windows UCT-V.
- Loopback Interface is not supported for Windows UCT-V.
- Before registering Windows UCT-V, you should generate a token and place it in the C:\ProgramData\uctv\gigamon-cloud.conf configuration file. Refer to Configure Tokens.

You can install the UCT-Vs using MSI package in two ways.

- Install Windows UCT-Vs using Installation Script
- Install Windows UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration
- The Windows UCT-V MSI is a self-contained package that includes all necessary dependencies. However, during setup, it will automatically install the following components:
  - Visual C++ Redistributable 2019 (x86)
  - Npcap (v1.81 OEM)

Before installing the Windows Agent, ensure that Npcap is not already present on the system. If an existing version of Npcap is found, it must be manually uninstalled to avoid conflicts and ensure compatibility with the version bundled in the UCT-V.

Refer to the following sections for more detailed information and step-by-step instructions.

Install Windows UCT-Vs using Installation Script

- 1. Download the Windows UCT-V 6.11.00 MSI package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance, contact Contact Technical Support.
- 2. Install the downloaded MSI package as **Administrator**, and the UCT-V service starts automatically.

3. Once the UCT-V package is installed, use the command below to perform precheck, adapter setup, adapter restore, and configuration functionalities.

#### uctv-wizard

Refer to the table below to know more about **uctv-wizard** command usage options and functionalities:

Options	Use Command	Description
pre-check	uctv-wizard pre-check	Checks the network adapter properties and firewall requirements. It notifies the user if the network adapter's send buffer size is smaller than the required size for the Windows UCT-V and if any firewall rules need to be added.
		<b>Note:</b> It is recommended to Increase the send buffer size of network adapters to 128 MB during the UCT-V installation to optimize performance and minimize traffic disruption.
adapter- setup	uctv-wizard adapter-setup	Checks the compatible network adapters, increases the send buffer size and restarts the service. Before changing the buffer size, the existing configuration is saved as a backup.
		You can choose between the following:
		<ul> <li>If you wish to skip the prompts for changing the buffer size of compatible network adapters, enter the option as y.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Enter N if you wish to set it up manually. Refer to the Install Windows UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration section for more details.</li> </ul>
adapter- restore	uctv-wizard adapter-restore	Using this command, you can restore the backup copy of the network adapter buffer size configuration saved in the in the <b>uctv-wizard adapter-setup</b> step.
		<b>Note:</b> You need to manually restart the network adapters for changes to take effect immediately.
		You can choose between the following:
		• If you wish to skip the prompts for restoring the buffer size of the compatible network adapters, enter the option as <b>y</b> .

Options	Use Command	Description
		<ul> <li>Enter N if you wish to restore it manually. Refer to the Install Windows UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration section for more details.</li> </ul>
configure	uctv-wizard configure	First, it checks for any existing configured file in the tmp directory (file named gigamon-cloud.conf in the <b>C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Local</username></b> location). If available, UCT-V will use that configuration.
		If unavailable, UCT-V will automatically add the interface configuration in uctv.conf file, excluding the loopback (lo) interface, with all permissions enabled (source ingress, source egress, and destination).
		You can add the required policy for the available port if a firewall is installed.
		<ul> <li>If you wish to skip the prompts to add the required firewall policy, enter your option as y. The console interface will add the firewall rules automatically.</li> <li>Enter N if you wish to configure manually. Refer to the Install Windows UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration section for more details.</li> </ul>
uninstall	uctv-wizard uninstall	Automatically stops the UCT-V service, removes the firewall rules, and uninstalls the UCT-V.

#### Notes:

=

# The log messages generated from uctv-wizard are stored at /C:\ProgramData\uctv\uctv-installation.txt

Use the command below to know the usage descriptions for the individual operations.

uctv-wizard help

#### Windows UCT-V Installation Scenarios

- 1. **Zero Touch Installation** When using a cloud integrated script to deploy UCT-V in a virtual machine, there is zero interference required as the script installs and configures everything automatically.
- 2. **One Touch Installation** When using a .msi package with all prerequisite packages in place, UCT-V determines that all dependencies are met, and it will perform auto-configuration and restart the service.

Install Windows UCT-Vs using Manual Configuration

- 1. Download the Windows UCT-V**6.11.00** MSI package from the Gigamon Customer Portal. For assistance contact Contact Technical Support.
- 2. Install the downloaded MSI package as **Administrator** and the UCT-V service starts automatically.

3. Once the UCT-V package is installed, modify the file **C:\ProgramData\Uctv\uctv.conf** to configure and register the source and destination interfaces.

**Note:** When you have an active, successful monitoring session deployed, any changes to the UCT-V config file made after the initial setup require an UCT-V restart and an inventory refresh or sync from GigaVUE-FM to pick up the new changes and re-initiate the traffic mirroring. GigaVUE-FM does a periodic sync on its own every 15 minutes.

Following are the rules to modify the UCT-V configuration file:

- Interface is selected by matching its CIDR address with config entries.
- For the VMs with single interface (.conf file modification is optional):
  - if neither mirror-src permissions is granted to the interface, both mirror-src-ingress and mirror-src-egress are granted to it.
  - mirror-dst is always granted implicitly to the interface.
- For the VMs with multiple interfaces:
  - mirror-dst needs to be granted explicitly in the config file. Only the first matched interface is selected for mirror-dst, all other matched interfaces are ignored.
  - if none interfaces is granted any mirror-src permission, all interfaces will be granted mirror-src-ingress and mirror-src-egress.

**Example 1**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface 192.168.1.0/24 and use the same interface to send out the mirrored packets.

#### For IPv4:

## # 192.168.1.0/24 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress mirror-dst

#### For IPv6:

```
2001:db8:abcd:ef01::/64 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
2001:db8:abcd:ef01::/64 mirror-src-egress
2001:db8:abcd:ef01::/64 mirror-dst
```

**Example 2**—Configuration example to monitor ingress and egress traffic at interface 192.168.1.0/24 and use the interface 192.168.2.0/24 to send out the mirrored packets.

#### For IPv4:

```
192.168.1.0/24 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
192.168.2.0/24 mirror-dst
For IPv6:
2001:db8:abcd:ef01::/64 mirror-src-ingress mirror-src-egress
2001:db8:abcd:ef02::/64 mirror-src-egress
2001:db8:abcd:ef01::2/64 mirror-dst
```

- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Restart the Windows UCT-V using one of the following actions:
  - Run 'sc stop uctv' and 'sc start uctv' from the command prompt.
  - Restart the UCT-V from the Windows Task Manager.

You can check the status of the UCT-V in the Service tab of the Windows Task Manager.

**Note:** After installing UCT-V, refer to Deploy Fabric Components using Generic Mode for platform specific information to configure UCT-V using Third Party Orchestration.

#### Register Windows UCT-V

It is mandatory to create a cloud configuration file and add the token to authenticate the UCT-V package with GigaVUE-FM. The token is required only for initial registration before generating the certificate. It is used once and does not need to be maintained.

You can register UCT-V in your virtual machine in two ways:

- 1. GigaVUE-FM Orchestration: Refer to the following steps:
  - a. Log in to the UCT-V.
  - b. Create a local configuration file and enter the following user data.
     C:\ProgramData\uctv\gigamon-cloud.conf is the local configuration file in Windows platform.

Registration: token: <Enter the token created in GigaVUE-FM>

c. Restart the UCT-V service.

Windows platform: Restart from the Task Manager Service

For more details on how to create tokens, refer to Configure Tokens.

- 2. **Third Party Orchestration**: The third-party orchestration feature allows you to deploy UCT-V using your own orchestration system. UCT-V register themselves with GigaVUE-FM using the information provided by the user. UCT-V can be registered with GigaVUE-FM using Third Party Orchestration in two ways:
  - Generic Mode Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Generic Mode section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Third Party Orchestration
  - Integrated Mode Deploy GigaVUE Fabric Components using Integrated Mode section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide Third Party Orchestration

Refer to Modes of Deployment section in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide -Third Party Orchestration for more detailed information on generic and integrated mode. **Note:** If you have already configured gigamon-cloud.conf file in the directory (C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Local), you can directly use the **uctv-wizard configure** command (sudo uctv-wizard configure). This will automatically fetch the configuration file and complete the registration process.

## Create Images with the Agent Installed

If you want to avoid downloading and installing the UCT-Vs every time there is a new VM to be monitored, you can save the UCT-V running on a VM as a private image. When a new VM is launched that contains the UCT-V, GigaVUE-FM automatically detects the new VM and updates the number of monitoring VMs in the monitoring session.

To save the UCT-V as an image, refer to Capture VM to managed image topic in the Microsoft Azure Documentation.

# Uninstall UCT-V

This section describes how to uninstall Linux UCT-V and Windows UCT-V.

 For Linux, to uninstall the UCT-V in Ubuntu/Debian, RPM, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, and CentOS packages, use the following command:

```
sudo uctv-wizard uninstall
```

For Windows, to uninstall the UCT-V in the MSI package, use the following command:

#### CMD uctv-wizard uninstall

**Note:** Uninstall command automatically stops the UCT-V service, removes the firewall rules, and uninstalls the UCT-V.

# Upgrade UCT-V

You can upgrade UCT-V in your virtual machine in two ways.

- Upgrade UCT-V through GigaVUE-FM (Recommended Method)
- Upgrade UCT-V manually

Refer to the following sections for more detailed information and step-by-step instructions on how to upgrade UCT-V:

## Upgrade UCT-V through GigaVUE-FM (Recommended Method)

Upgrading UCT-V manually involves a series of steps to uninstall, install, and restart the service again. This upgrade method is applicable for both GigaVUE-FM Orchestration and Third Party orchestration. For list of supported platforms, refer to Install UCT-V.

This method can be complicated when you need to upgrade UCT-Vs for a large number of VMs. However, you can upgrade UCT-V in the workload VM without any hands-on involvement through GigaVUE-FM. Refer to the sections below for more details and stepby-step process:

- 1. Upload the UCT-V Images
- 2. Upgrade the UCT-V

#### Rules and Notes:

- Currently, upgrades are only allowed to versions 6.9.00 or later. Ensure that the UCT-V Controller version is compatible with the version to which you are upgrading.
- You should have Infrastructure Management permission to upgrade the UCT-Vs.
- Currently, you can upgrade the UCT-Vs to n+2 versions and any number of patch releases through GigaVUE-FM.
- Before you proceed with the upgrade, ensure that the UCT-Vs are in a healthy state.
- A UCT-V can only be associated with one active job at a time. If the selected UCT-V is part of another job, you cannot trigger the immediate job using the same UCT-V.
- You must upload a compatible image type to upgrade the UCT-V; otherwise, the UCT-V will be rejected for the upgrade job.
- Upgrade through GigaVUE-FM is not applicable for OVS agents. For OVS tapping, you should upgrade the UCT-Vs manually.

#### Upload the UCT-V Images

Follow the below-listed steps to upload UCT-V image files in GigaVUE-FM:

- 1. Go to **Inventory > Virtual** and select your cloud platform. The **Monitoring Domain** page appears.
- 2. Click the UCT-V Upgrade drop-down menu and select Images.
- 3. In the Images page, click Upload. The Upload Internal Image Files wizard appears.
- 4. Click **Choose File**, upload the UCT-V files from your local, and click **Ok**.

#### Notes:

- You can download the UCT-V image files from Gigamon software portal.
- You can upload a maximum of 15 UCT-V files at a time.
- The supported file formats are **.deb**, **.rpm**, and **.msi**.
- Ensure that you do not change the file names. GigaVUE-FM will not accept the image files with modified names.
- When the upload is in process, GigaVUE-FM will not allow to upload a file with similar type and version.
- 5. Once completed, the uploaded UCT-V images will be listed in the **Images** page.

In the **Images** page, click **Filter** to filter the images based on Image Name, Version, and Image Type. You can delete one or multiple images. Select the required images and click **Delete** or **Delete All** from the Actions drop-down menu. You can only delete those image files that are not associated with any tasks created for the upgrade process.

Upgrade the UCT-V

Follow the steps below to upgrade UCT-V in GigaVUE-FM:

- 1. In the **UCT-V Upgrade** drop-down menu, click **Dashboard** to view the UCT-V upgrade landing page.
- 2. In the Dashboard page, you can view the upgrade status of individual UCT-Vs and the stages of the upgrade process (Fetch, Install, Verify). The page also displays the overall progress of the upgrade.
- 3. Select the required UCT-Vs and click **Upgrade** from the **Actions** drop-down menu. **UCT-V Upgrade task** page appears.
- 4. Enter the task name.
- 5. In the **Image Version** drop-down menu, select the required version you want to upgrade to from the list of available image versions.
- 6. You can choose to upgrade immediately or schedule a time for the upgrade to happen. Select the required option in the **Time Selection** field. If you prefer to schedule the upgrade, enter the choice of your date and time in the respective fields.

**Note:** The upgrade should not be scheduled for a time in the past.

7. Click **Create**. The image upgrade task is now created.

#### Note:

- You cannot edit the upgrade task once it is created.
- You can only reschedule the scheduled task but cannot edit the UCT-V selected for the particular task.
- In the event of the errors listed below, GigaVUE-FM will display a popup message with the list of UCT-Vs that are not compatible for upgrade. Click **Proceed** to ignore the unsupported UCT-Vs and upgrade the compatible ones, or click "**Edit**" to modify your changes. The errors include:
  - Controller version is not compatible with the upgrade version.
  - Inconsistency between the uploaded image file type and the selected UCT-V.

You can view the created task details (both immediate and scheduled) in the **UCT-V Upgrade > Jobs** section.
#### Notes:

⋿

- For better progress monitoring, it is recommended to split the upgrade task to a limited number, such as 50 or 100 UCT-Vs.
- When you create a new upgrade task for the same UCT-V, the status of any existing UCT-V will change to 'In Progress' until the latest task is completed. Once the upgrade for the existing tasks is successfully finished, you can create another task for that same UCT-V.

You can view the different stages of the upgrade process in UCT-V Upgrade Dashboard

page. Each stage will be marked with <sup>v</sup> if it is successful and <sup>s</sup> in case of failure. If the upgrade is successful, GigaVUE-FM will update the upgrade status as **Success** for the selected UCT-V.

Notes:

- The default wait time for the **Upgrade Status** to get updated is 15 minutes.
- The default wait time for the **Image Version** to get updated is 5 minutes.
- In case of failure, you can upgrade the failed instance manually.

# Upgrade UCT-V manually

To upgrade UCT-V manually on a virtual machine, delete the existing UCT-V and install the new version of UCT-V.

**Note:** Before deleting the UCT-V, take a backup copy of the **/etc/uctv/uctv.conf** configuration file. This step avoids reconfiguring the source and destination interfaces.

- 1. Uninstall the existing UCT-V. Refer to the *Uninstall UCT-V* section in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide.
- 2. Install the latest version of the new UCT-V. Refer to the Linux UCT-V Installation and the Windows UCT-V Installation topics in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guides.
- 3. Restart the UCT-V service.
  - Linux platform:
     \$ sudo service uctv restart
  - Windows platform: Restart from the Task Manager.

# Integrate Private CA

You can integrate your own PKI infrastructure with GigaVUE-FM. To integrate,

- 1. Generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR)
- 2. Get a signature of the Certificate Authority (CA) on the CSR
- 3. Upload it back to GigaVUE-FM.

## Rules and Notes

- Always place the root CA in a separate file.
- When using multiple intermediate CAs, consider the following:
  - Include all intermediate CAs in a single file in the correct order.
  - Place the last intermediate CA in the chain at the top,
  - Place the preceding CAs in descending order.

# Generate CSR

To create an intermediate CA certificate:

- 1. Go to 🕸 > System > Certificates.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, from the **PKI** drop-down list, select **CSR**. The **Generate Intermediate CA Certificate** page appears.
- 3. Enter details in the following fields:
  - **Country:** Enter the name of your country.
  - **Organization**: Enter the name of your organization.
  - Organization Unit: Enter the name of the department or unit.
  - **Common Name**: Enter the common name associated with the certificate.
- 4. From the **Algorithm** drop-down list, select the desired encryption algorithm used to encrypt your private key.
- 5. Select the **Generate CSR** button.

The CSR is downloaded successfully.

# Upload CA Certificate

Get the CSR signed from your Enterprise PKI or any public PKI and upload the signed intermediate CA certificate to GigaVUE-FM.

To upload the signed CA certificate to GigaVUE-FM:

- 1. Go to 🕸 > System > Certificates.
- 2. In the top navigation bar, from the **PKI** drop-down list, select **CA**. The **CA Certificate** page appears.
- 3. From the **Actions** drop-down list, select **Upload CA**. The **Upload CA** pop-up appears.

- 4. Next to **Intermediate CA,** select **Choose File** to upload the signed intermediate CA certificate.
- 5. Next to **Root CA**, select **Choose File** to upload the corresponding root or intermediate CA.

The **CA Certificate** page displays the uploaded CA certificate.

# Adding Certificate Authority

This section describes how to add Certificate Authority in GigaVUE-FM.

The Certificate Authority (CA) List page allows you to add the root CA for the devices.

To upload the CA using GigaVUE-FM follow the steps given below:

- 1. Go to Inventory > Resources > Security > CA List.
- 2. Click **Add**, to add a new Custom Authority. The **Add Certificate Authority** page appears.
- 3. In the **Alias** field, enter the alias name of the Certificate Authority.
- 4. Use one of the following options to enter the Certificate Authority:
  - Copy and Paste: In the Certificate field, enter the certificate.
  - Install from URL: In the Path field, enter the URL in the format: <protocol>://<username>@<hostname/IP address>/<file path>/<file name>. In the Password field, enter the password.
  - Install from Local Directory: Click Choose File to browse and select a certificate from the local directory.
- 5. Click **Save**.

# Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solution

#### Prerequisites

• Create or update Security Group policies of GigaVUE Cloud Suite components. Refer to Network Security Groupstopic for detailed information.

#### Points to Note:

• Azure only supports North-South traffic monitoring with Gateway Load Balancer.

Perform the following steps to configure a gateway load balancer in Azure:

- 1. Create a Gateway Load Balancer
- 2. Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Inline GigaVUE V Series Node
- 3. Create a Public Load Balancer
- 4. Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Out-of-Band GigaVUE V Series Node

# Create a Gateway Load Balancer

Enter or select the following details as mentioned in the table to create a gateway load balancer in Azure.

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Basics			
Region	Select the region.	Create a	Yes
SKU	Select <b>Gateway</b> .	Balancer	Yes
Туре	Select Internal.	-	Yes
Tier	Select <b>Regional</b> .	-	Yes
FrontEnd IP Configuration	1		
IP Version	Select based on the requirement.		Yes
Virtual Network	Select your virtual network.	Create a Gateway Load	Yes
Subnet and IP Assignment	Select your subnet and choose <b>Dynamic</b> for assignment.	Balancer	Yes
Backend Pool			
Backend Pool Configuration	Select NIC.	Create a Gateway Load	Yes
Туре	Choose Internal and External.	Balancer	Yes
Internal and External	Use default values.		Yes
Ports	<b>Note:</b> If you change the port values here, update the same ports in the <b>Custom</b> <b>data and cloud-init</b> field when creating the Virtual Machine Scale Set.		
VMSS Selection	Select the VMSS as part of IP configuration. If VMs in VMSS have multiple NICs, choose both the data and mgmt NIC.	-	Yes
Load Balancing Rules		1	Yes
Frontend IP Address, Backend Pool	Select the already created ones.		Yes
Session Persistence	Select None.		Yes
Health Checks			

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Protocol	Select <b>TCP</b> as the protocol.		Yes
Port	Enter <b>8889</b> as the port.		Yes
Interval	Enter 5 seconds as the approximate amount of time, in seconds.		Yes

# Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Inline GigaVUE V Series Node

Enter or select the following details as mentioned in the table to create a VMSS in Azure.

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Orchestration	·		,
Orchestration Mode	Select <b>Uniform</b> as the orchestration mode.	Create a Virtual	Yes
Scaling Mode	Choose <b>Autoscaling</b> .	Machine Scale Set	Yes
Availability Zones	Choose if you want to use zones for high availability.		No
Scaling Configu	ration		
Default	Enter the Initial Instance Count as 0.		
Instance Count	<b>Note:</b> Once the monitoring Domain and connection is configured, edit this value to the number of GigaVUE V Series Node that needs to be deployed in this Monitoring Domain.	Autoscale Virtual Machine Scale Sets in the Azure	
Condition	Choose a metric-based scaling condition (e.g., CPU usage, network traffic).	portal.	Yes
Metric Source	Select the metric (e.g., Average CPU Percentage).		Yes
Scale out	Set conditions like greater than 70% for scaling up.		Yes
Scale in	Set conditions like less than 20%.		
Cooldown Period	Set a cooldown period to prevent rapid scaling.		Yes
Instance Details	5		
Instance Type	Choose <b>Standard_DS4_v4</b> as the VM size.	Create a	
Image	Select the GigaVUE V Series Node image.	Virtual Machine	
Authentication Type	Choose SSH public key.	Scale Set	
Username	Enter a user name. Do not use admin or gigamon.		

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Networking			
Virtual Network	Select the required VNET.	Networking for Azure	Yes
Subnet Selection	Choose the appropriate subnet for NVAs.	Virtual Machine	Yes
NIC Configuration	GigaVUE V Series Node requires two NICs. One for Mgmt and one for Data, ensure to add the second NIC.	- Scale Sets	Yes
	Enable <b>Accelerated Networking</b> for Azure for the second NIC.		
Upgrade Mode	Choose Automatic.		
Health Checks			
Protocol	Select <b>TCP</b> as the protocol.	Networking for Azure	Yes
Port	Enter <b>8889</b> as the port.	Virtual Machine	Yes
Interval	Enter 5 seconds as the approximate amount of time, in seconds.	- Scale Sets	Yes
Gateway Load E	Balancer Integration		

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Backend Pool	Add VMSS to the Backend Pool in Gateway Load Balancer (GWLB).	Networking for Azure Virtual Machine Scale Sets	Yes
Advanced			
Custom data and cloud init	Enter the Custom data as text in the following format and deploy the instance. The GigaVUE V Series Nodes uses this user data to generate config files (/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf and /etc/vseries-inline.conf) and register with GigaVUE-FM using Third Party Orchestration.		Yes
	<b>Note:</b> Token must be configured in the <b>User</b> <b>Management</b> page. Refer to Configure Tokens for more detailed information.		
	<pre>#cloud-config write_files: - path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf owner: root:root permissions: '0644' content:   Registration: groupName: <monitoring domain="" name=""> subGroupName: <connection> remoteIP: <ip address="" gigavue-<br="" of="" the="">FM&gt; remotePort: 443 token: <token> - path: /etc/vseries-inline.conf owner: root:root permissions: '0644' content: ""</token></ip></connection></monitoring></pre>		
	Custom Data with Internal and External Ports If you have modified the internal and external port values in the Gateway Load Balancer, use the following custom data:		
	<pre>#cloud-config write_files:     path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf     owner: root:root     permissions: '0644'     content:           Registration:         groupName: <monitoring domain="" name="">         subGroupName: <connection></connection></monitoring></pre>		

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
	<pre>remoteIP: <ip address="" gigavue-<br="" of="" the="">FM&gt; remotePort: 443 token: <token> - path: /etc/vseries-inline.conf owner: root:root permissions: '0644' content:   tunnel: vxlan external_port : <enter port="" the="" value=""> external_vni : <enter port="" the="" value=""> internal_port : <enter port="" the="" value=""> internal_vni : <enter port="" the="" value=""></enter></enter></enter></enter></enter></enter></enter></enter></token></ip></pre>		

# Create a Public Load Balancer

Enter or select the following details as mentioned in the table to create a public load balancer in Azure.

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field	
Basics				
Region	Select the region.	Create a Public	Yes	
SKU	Select <b>Standard</b> .	Gateway Load Balancer	Yes	
Туре	Select <b>Public</b> .		Yes	
Tier	Select <b>Regional</b> .	-	Yes	
FrontEnd IP Configuration	1			
ІР Туре	Select <b>IP Address</b> as the IP type.	Create a Public	Yes	
Public IP address	Select the public IP address from the drop- down list.	Gateway Load Balancer	Yes	
Gateway Load Balancer	Select the Load balancer created in the previous step.		Yes	
Backend Pool				
Backend Pool Configuration	Select <b>IP Address</b> .	Create a Public Gateway Load Balancer	Yes	

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
IP Address	Specify the private IP address of the VM .		
Load Balancing Rules			Yes
Frontend IP Address, Backend Pool	Select the already created ones.	-	Yes
Protocol	Select <b>TCP</b> as the protocol.	-	
Port	Enter <b>80</b> as the port.		
Health Probe	Create a new Health Probe with TCP Protocol, Port 22, and 5-second attempt interval.	-	Yes
Session Persistence	Select None.	·	Yes

After creating the Public Load balancer, you must create outbound rules in Azure. Refer to Outbound rules Azure Load Balancer section in Azure Documentation.

# Create a Virtual Machine Scale Set for Out-of-Band GigaVUE V Series Node

This step is optional. You can create a VMSS for Out of Band GigaVUE V Series Node if you wish to send to process the acquired traffic.

Enter or select the following details as mentioned in the table to create VMSS in Azure.

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field	
Orchestration				
Orchestration Mode	Select <b>Uniform</b> as the orchestration mode.	Create a Virtual	Yes	
Scaling Mode	Choose <b>Autoscaling</b> .	Machine Scalo Sot	Yes	
Availability Zones	Choose if you want to use zones for high availability.	Scale Set	No	
Scaling Configu	ration	·	·	
Default	Enter the Initial Instance Count as 0.			
Instance Count	<b>Note:</b> Once the monitoring Domain and connection is configured, edit this value to the number of GigaVUE V Series Node that needs to be deployed in this Monitoring Domain.	Autoscale Virtual Machine Scale Sets in the Azure		
Condition	Choose a metric-based scaling condition (e.g., CPU usage, network traffic).	portal.	Yes	

#### GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Metric Source	Select the metric (e.g., Average CPU Percentage).		Yes
Scale out	Set conditions like greater than 70% for scaling up.		Yes
Scale in	Set conditions like less than 20%.		
Cooldown Period	Set a cooldown period to prevent rapid scaling.		Yes
Instance Details	5		
Instance Type	Choose <b>Standard_DS4_v4</b> as the VM size.	Create a	
Image	Select the GigaVUE V Series Node image.	- Virtual Machine	
Authentication Type	Choose SSH public key.	Scale Set	
Username	Enter a user name. Do not use admin or gigamon.		
Networking		-	
Virtual Network	Select the required VNET.	Networking for Azure	Yes
Subnet Selection	Choose the appropriate subnet for NVAs.	Virtual Machine	Yes
NIC Configuration	GigaVUE V Series Node requires two NICs. One for Mgmt and one for Data, ensure to add the second NIC.		Yes
	Enable <b>Accelerated Networking</b> for Azure for the second NIC.		
Upgrade Mode	Choose Automatic.		
Health Checks		-	
Protocol	Select <b>TCP</b> as the protocol.	Networking for Azure	Yes
Port	Enter <b>8889</b> as the port.	Virtual Machine	Yes
Interval	Enter 5 seconds as the approximate amount of time, in seconds.	- Scale Sets	Yes
Gateway Load E	Balancer Integration		

Parameters	Description	Reference	Mandatory field
Backend Pool	Add VMSS to the Backend Pool in Gateway Load Balancer (GWLB).	Networking for Azure Virtual Machine Scale Sets	Yes
Advanced			
Custom data and cloud init	Enter the Custom data as text in the following format and deploy the instance. The GigaVUE V Series Nodes uses this user data to generate config files ( <b>/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf</b> and register with GigaVUE- FM using Third Party Orchestration.		Yes
	<b>Note:</b> Token must be configured in the <b>User</b> <b>Management</b> page. Refer to <b>Configure Tokens</b> for more detailed information.		
	<pre>#cloud-config write_files: - path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf owner: root:root permissions: '0644' content:   Registration: groupName: <monitoring domain="" name=""> subGroupName: <connection> remoteIP: <ip address="" gigavue-<br="" of="" the="">FM&gt; remotePort: 443 token: <token></token></ip></connection></monitoring></pre>		

#### What to do Next

After configuring the gateway load balancer in Azure, you must register the GigaVUE V Series Node with GigaVUE-FM. Refer to Deploy GigaVUE V Series Nodes for Inline V Series Solution section for more detailed information on how to deploy the GigaVUE V Series Node across the Azure accounts with Gatewayload balancer configured.

# Deploy GigaVUE V Series Nodes for Inline V Series Solution

GigaVUE V Series Node will be launched an managed by Azure Load Balancer and it will be registered with GigaVUE-FM.

To deploy GigaVUE V Series Node with Gateway Load Balancing in GigaVUE-FM:

- 1. Go to **Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure**, and then click **Monitoring Domain**.
- 2. On the Monitoring Domain page, click the **New** button. The **Monitoring Domain Configuration** page appears.
- 3. In the **Monitoring Domain Configuration** page, select **Inline** as the Traffic Acquisition method. Refer to Create Monitoring Domain for detailed information.
- 4. Enter the **Monitoring Domain** Name and the **Connection** Name as mentioned in the user data provided during the template launch in Azure. Refer to **Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solution** section for more detailed information.
- 5. (Optional) Turn on the **Use FM to launch Proxy** toggle, to launch the GigaVUE V Series Proxy using GigaVUE-FM.

**Note:** You can use GigaVUE V Series proxy if GigaVUE-FM cannot directly reach the GigaVUE V Series Nodes (management interface) directly over the network. GigaVUE V Series Proxy is a optional component.

- a. From the **Image** drop-down list, select the required image.
- b. From the **Size** drop-down list, select the instance size.
- c. Under **Number of Instances**, specify the required number of instances.
- d. Under Management Subnet:
- e. Select the **IP Address Type** as Private or Public.
- f. From the **Subnet** drop-down list, select the management subnet.
- g. Click Add Subnet under Additional Subnets to add additional subnets.
- h. Click **Add** under **Tags** to assign tags for resource identification.
- 6. Click **Save**. The Monitoring Domain is created successfully and you are navigated to the **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page.
- 7. From the **Centralized Virtual Network** drop-down list, select the Virtual Network.
- 8. From the **Gateway Load Balancer** drop-down list, select the Load Balancer configured in Azure.

- 9. Under **Node Groups**, you can configure multiple node groups based on the deployment use case. Refer to Inline V Series (Azure) for more details.
  - a. Inline Node Group: This node group is used for the Inline V Series Node that is used for traffic acquisition.
    - i. In the Inline Node Group Name field, enter a name for the node group.
    - ii. From the **Inline Auto Scaling Group** drop-down list, select the auto scaling group in which the Inline V Series Node is deployed.
  - Node Group (optional): You can configure this section if you wish to process the traffic using GigaVUE V Series Node. You can add or delete node groups using the + and - buttons.
    - i. In the **Node Group Name** field, enter a name for the node group.
    - ii. From the **Auto Scaling Group** drop-down list, select the VMSS created in Azure.

**Note:** You can configure a maximum of eight Node groups.

#### 10. Click Save.

Once the Monitoring Domain is successfully configured, edit the **Initial Instance Count** value for the Virtual Machine Scale Set in Azure. Refer to Configure a Gateway Load Balancer in Azure for Inline V Series Solution section for more detailed information.

#### What to do Next

To monitor the traffic, you must create a Monitoring Session. For more information on creating a Monitoring Session, see Configure Monitoring Session for Inline V Series

# Create Monitoring Domain

You must establish a connection between GigaVUE-FM and your Azure environment before you can perform the configuration steps. Creating a monitoring domain in GigaVUE-FM allows you to establish a connection between your Azure environment and GigaVUE-FM. After establishing a connection, you will be able to use GigaVUE-FM to specify a launch configuration for the UCT-V Controllers, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, and GigaVUE V Series Nodes in the specified VNet and Resource Groups. GigaVUE-FM connects to Azure using either an Application ID with the client secret or the MSI method of authentication. After the connection establishment, GigaVUE-FM launches the UCT-V Controller, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, and GigaVUE V Series 2 Node.

To create an Azure monitoring domain in GigaVUE-FM:

- 1. Go to **Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure**, and then click **Monitoring Domain**. The **Monitoring Domain** page appears.
- 2. In the Monitoring Domain page, click New. The **Azure Monitoring Domain Configuration** wizard appears.

Monitoring Domain Co	onfiguration				
	Monitoring Domain*	Enter a monitoring domain name			
	Traffic Acquisition Method*	UCT-V (G-vTAP)			~
	Traffic Acquisition Tunnel MTU*	1450			
	Use FM to Launch Fabric	C Yes			
	Connections 0				
				~	
	Name*	Enter a connection name			
	Credential*	Credential Name	~		
	Subscription ID*	Subscription ID	~		• •
	Region*	Region Name	~		
	Resource Groups*	✓ Discovered □ Regex①			
		Resource Groups 🗸			

3. Enter or select the appropriate information for the Monitoring Domain as described in the following table.

Field	Description
Monitoring Domain	An alias used to identify the monitoring domain.
Traffic	Select a Tapping method. The available options are:
Acquisition Method	<ul> <li>UCT-V: If you select UCT-V as the tapping method, the traffic is acquired from the UCT-Vs installed on your standard VMs in the Resource Group or in the Scale Sets. Then the acquired traffic is forwarded to the GigaVUE V Series nodes. You must configure the UCT-V Controller to monitor the UCT- Vs.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>VIAP. If you select VIAP as the tapping method, trainc tapping is performed by the Azure platform and sent to the GigaVUE V Series Node.</li> <li>GigaVUE-FM creates the necessary configurations in Azure to enable this.</li> </ul>
	Customer Orchestrated Source: If you select Customer Orchestrated Source as the tapping method, you can select the tunnel as a source where the traffic is directly tunneled to GigaVUE V Series nodes without deploying UCT-Vs or UCT-V Controllers.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Select the <b>Traffic Acquisition Method</b> as <b>Customer Orchestrated</b> <b>Source</b> if you wish to use Application Metadata Exporter (AMX) application.
	<ul> <li>Inline: If you select this option, you can directly capture the inline traffic from the instances.</li> </ul>
Traffic Acquisition	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the maximum size of each packet that the tunnel endpoint can carry from the UCT-V to the GigaVUE V Series node.
Tunnel MTU	The default value is 1450.
	When using IPv4 tunnels, the maximum MTU value is 1450. The UCT-V tunnel MTU should be 50 bytes less than the UCT-V destination interface MTU size.
	When using IPv6 tunnels, the maximum MTU value is 1430. The UCT-V tunnel MTU should be 70 bytes less than the UCT-V destination interface MTU size.
Use FM to Launch Fabric	Select <b>Yes</b> to Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM or select <b>No</b> to Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in Azure.
Enable IPv6 Preference	Enable this option to create IPv6 tunnels between UCT-V and the GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
Note: This option appears only when Use FM to Launch Fabric is disabled and Traffic Acquisition Method is UCT-V.	

Field	Description	
Connections Connections		
	~	
Name*	Enter a connection name	
Credential*	Credential Name 🗸	
Subscription ID	* Subscription ID 🗸	
Region*	Region Name 🗸	
Resource Group	ps* ☑ Discovered □ Regex ()	
	Resource Groups 🗸	
• A Moni have M	itoring Domain can have multiple connections, however only one connection car Ianaged Service Identity as the Credential.	
<ul> <li>The cor</li> <li>ID with</li> <li>and mu</li> </ul>	nnections in a monitoring domain can be a combination of multiple <b>Application</b> • Client Secret (Service Principal) accounts, or one <b>Managed Service Identity</b> ultiple <b>Application ID with Client Secret</b> (Service Principal) accounts.	
• Each co	onnection can have only one <b>Subscription ID</b> .	
Name	An alias used to identify the connection.	
Credential	Select an Azure credential. For detailed information on how to create credentials, refer to Create Azure Credentials.	
Subscription ID	A unique alphanumeric string that identifies your Azure subscription.	
Region	Azure region for the monitoring domain. For example, West India.	
Resource	Select the Resource Groups of the corresponding VMs to monitor.	
Groups	Note: This field is only available if you select UCT-V as the Traffic Acquisition Method.	

#### 4. Click Save and the Azure Fabric Launch Configuration wizard appears.

#### Notes:

⋿

- Ensure that all V Series Nodes within a single Monitoring Domain are running the same version. Mixing different versions in the same Monitoring Domain may lead to inconsistencies when configuring Monitoring Session traffic elements.
- Similarly, when upgrading a V Series Node, ensure that the GigaVUE-FM version is the same or higher than the V Series Node version.
- You can only view and delete the existing configuration for GigaVUE V Series Node 1.
   You cannot perform any other actions on the existing configuration for GigaVUE V
   Series Node 1 as the features are deprecated from GigaVUE-FM.

# Check Permissions while Creating a Monitoring Domain

**Note:** The Check Permissions feature is not available when the **Traffic Acquisition** Method is **vTAP**.

To check the permissions while creating a monitoring domain, follow the steps given below:

- 1. Go to **Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure**, and then click **Monitoring Domain**. The **Monitoring Domain** page appears.
- 2. Click **New**. The **Monitoring Domain Configuration** page appears.
- 3. Enter the details as mentioned in the Create Monitoring Domain section.
- 4. Click the **Check Permission** button. The **Check Permissions** widget opens.
- 5. Select the connection for which you wish to check the required permissions and then click **Next.**
- 6. Click the **Permission Status** tab to view the missing permissions.
- 7. The **PERMISSIONS** tab lists the permissions required to run GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure. Make sure to include all the permissions with Access Status as 'Denied' in the IAM policy.

8. The **IAM POLICY** tab lists the sample policy containing the required permissions for deploying the GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure. You must update the Azure IAM policy with the missing permissions that are highlighted in the JSON. To recheck the IAM policy, go to the **PERMISSIONS** tab and click the **Recheck** button.

ck Permissions				
		2		
	Connection Selection	Permissions		
on the permission status to view the mis	ssing permissions for the selected connection.			
CONNECTION	PERMISSION STATUS	CREDENTIAL	REGION	
2	⊘ Success	sriram-cred	West US	
← < Go to page: 1 of 1 →	→ → 1 permissions total			
	PERMISSIONS	IAM POLICY		×
w is the sample policy containing the req	uired permissions for deploying the GigaVUE Cloud Suite			
				Copy Download
Tou must update the AZURE IAM Policy wit	in the missing permissions that are nightighted in the ISON. To rec	neck the IAM Policy, go to the Permissions to	ib and click the Recheck button.	
erties": {				
"roleName": "GigaVUE-FM-Service-Role",	incident for FM to dealers (inc) (UF Classed College			
"description": "The minimum required perm "assignableScopes": [	hissions for FM to deploy GigaVUE Cloud Suite",			
"6447eb55-9d09-481b-89bc-52e96bb	52823",			
"d719fcb1-0d1a-43a8-bf8e-7844e293	icela"			
J. "permissions": [				
{				
"actions": [				
"Microsoft.Authorization/roleAssign	mments/read", This permission is required for Check Permis	sions feature		
"Microsoft Compute/disks/delete", "Microsoft Compute/images/read"				
"Microsoft Compute/virtualMachine	/delete".			
"Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines	s/powerOff/action",			
"Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines	s/read",			
"Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines	s/restart/action",			
"Microsoft Compute/virtualMachines	5/start/action", ://mSizes/read"			
"Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines	s/vrite".			
"Microsoft.Network/networkInterfac	es/delete",			
"Microsoft.Network/networkInterfac	es/join/action",			
"Microsoft.Network/networkInterfac	es/read",			
"Microsoft.Network/network/network/ "Microsoft Network/network/Security	es/write", /Groupe/inip/action"			
"Microsoft.Network/networkSecurity	/Groups/read".			
"Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddress	ses/delete".			
"Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddress	ses/join/action",			
"Microsoft.Network/publicIPAddress	ses/read",			
"Microsoft Network/publiciPAddress	ses/write , s/read"			
"Microsoft.Network/virtualNetworks	s/subnets/join/action",			
"Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/r	read",			
"Microsoft.Resources/subscriptions/r	resourceGroups/read"			
J. "notActions": []				
"dataActions": [],				
"notDataActions": []				
}				
1				
				Back CL

You can use the **Copy** button to copy the permissions to the clipboard. Also, you can use the **Download** button to download the permission in JSON format.

**Note:** After updating the IAM Policy, it takes around 5 minutes for the changes to reflect on the Check Permissions screen.

# Manage Monitoring Domain

You can view the details of the monitoring domain that are created in the list view. The list view details can be viewed based on:

- Monitoring Domain
- Connections Domain
- Connections Domain
- UCT-Vs

You can also filter the monitoring domain based on a specified criterion. In the monitoring domain page there are two filter options as follows:

- Right filter Click the **Filter** button on the right to filter the Monitoring Domain based on a specific criterion.
- Left filter Click the to filter the based on the Monitoring Domain and Connections. You can click + to create a new monitoring domain. This filter once applied also works even when the tabs are swapped.

To edit or delete a specific monitoring domain, select the monitoring domain, click the ellipses ".

When you click a monitoring domain, you can view details of it in a split view of the window. In the split view window, you can view the details such as **Configuration**, **Launch Configuration** and **V Series configuration**.

#### Monitoring Domain

The list view shows the following information in the monitoring domain page:

- Monitoring Domain
- Connections
- Tunnel MTU
- Acquisition Method
- Centralized connection
- Management Network

Note: Click the 🕸 to select the columns that should appear in the list view.

Use the following buttons to manage your Monitoring Domain:

Button	Description
New	Use to create new connection
Manage Certificates	You can use this button to perform the following actions:

Button	Description
	<ul> <li>Re-issue- Certificates can be reissued to address security compromises, key changes, or configuration updates, like validity period adjustments.</li> <li>Renew- Renewing a certificate just extends its expiration date and usually happens automatically unless you decide to do it during scheduled downtime. Auto-renewal is performed based on the duration specified in the Certificate Settings page. Refer to Configure Certificate Settings for more details.</li> </ul>
Actions	You can select a monitoring domain and then perform the following options:
	<ul> <li>Edit Monitoring Domain- Select a monitoring domain and then click Edit Monitoring domain to update the configuration.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Delete Monitoring Domain</b> - You can select a monitoring domain or multiple monitoring domains to delete them.
	• <b>Deploy Fabric</b> You can select a monitoring domain to deploy a fabric, you cannot choose multiple monitoring domains at the same time to deploy fabrics. This option is only enabled when there is No FABRIC (launch configuration) for that specific monitoring domain and GigaVUE- FM orchestration is enabled You must create a fabric in the monitoring domain, if the option is disabled
	• <b>Upgrade Fabric</b> -You can select a monitoring domain or multiple monitoring domains to upgrade the fabric. You can upgrade the V Series nodes using this option.
	• <b>Delete Fabric</b> - You can delete all the fabrics associated with the monitoring domain of the selected Fabric.
	• Edit SSL Configuration - You can use this option to add Certificate Authority and the SSL Keys.
	• View Permission Status Report - The View Permission Status Report monitors, audits, and reviews the current status of permissions assigned to users or roles, ensuring proper access control and compliance with security policies.
Filter	Filters the monitoring domain based on the list view options that are configured:
	• Tunnel MTU
	Acquisition Method
	Load Balancer
	Centralised Connection
	Management Subnet
	You can view the filters applied on the top of the monitoring domain page as a button. You can remove the filters by closing the button.

### **Connections Domain**

To view the connection related details for a monitoring domain, click the **Connections** tab.

The list view shows the following details:

GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure - Deployment Guide

- Connections
- Monitoring Domain
- Status
- Fabric Nodes
- User Name
- Region

#### Fabric

To view the fabric related details for a monitoring domain, click the **Fabric** tab.

The list view shows the following details:

- Connections
- Monitoring Domain
- Fabric Nodes
- Туре
- Management IP
- Version
- Status Click to view the upgrade status for a monitoring domain.
- Security groups

To view and manage the generated sysdump files, select the GigaVUE V Series Node and click the **Sysdump** tab in the lower pane.

To view the certificates associated with the fabric, select the fabric nodes and click the **Certificates** tab in the lower pane.

You can use the **Actions** buttons in this page to perform the following actions in the Monitoring domain page:

Buttons	Description
Edit Fabric	Use to edit a GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
Upgrade Fabric	Use to upgrade GigaVUE V Series Nodes. Refer to Upgrade GigaVUE V Series Node in GigaVUE-FM for ESXi for more detailed information on how to upgrade.

Buttons	Description
Delete Fabric	Use to delete a GigaVUE V Series Node.
Generate Sysdump	You can select one or multiple GigaVUE V Series Nodes (Maximum 10) to generate the system files. The generation of sysdump takes a few minutes in a GigaVUE V Series Node. You can proceed with other tasks, and upon completion, the status appears in the GUI. These system files are helpful for troubleshooting. For more information, refer to Debuggability and Troubleshooting.

#### UCT-Vs

To view all the UCT-Vs associated with the available Monitoring Domains click the **UCT-Vs** tab.

The list view shows the following details:

- Monitoring Domain
- IP address
- Registration time
- Last hearbeat time
- Agent mode
- Status

Refer toConfigure Azure Settings, for more detailed information on Settings.

When an UCT-V is uninstalled, it moves to the Unknown status. If it remains in this state for more than 24 hours, it is considered a stale entry and is automatically removed from GigaVUE-FM every day at 12:30 AM (system time), unless it is part of an active or scheduled upgrade.

# Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM

After configuring the Monitoring Domain, you will be navigated to the Azure Fabric Launch Configuration page.

In the same **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page, you can configure all the GigaVUE fabric components.

Enter or select the required information as described in the following table.

Fields	Description
Connections	A connection that you created in the monitoring domain page. Refer to Create Monitoring Domain for more information.
Centralized Virtual Network	Alias of the centralized VNet in which the UCT-V Controllers, V Series Proxies, and the GigaVUE V Series nodes are launched.
Authentication Type	Select SSH Public Key as the Authentication Type to connect with the Centralized VNet.
SSH Public Key	The SSH public key for the GigaVUE fabric components.
Resource Group	The Resource Groups created in Azure for communication between the controllers, nodes, and GigaVUE-FM.
Security Groups	The security group created for the GigaVUE fabric components.
Enable Custom Certificates	Enable this option to validate the custom certificate during SSL Communication. GigaVUE-FM validates the Custom certificate with the trust store. If the certificate is not available in Trust Store, communication does not happen, and an handshake error occurs.
	<b>Note:</b> If the certificate expires after the successful deployment of the fabric components, then the fabric components moves to failed state.
Certificate	Select the custom certificate from the drop-down menu. You can also upload the custom certificate for GigaVUE V Series Nodes, GigaVUE V Series Proxy, and UCT-V Controllers. For more detailed information, refer to Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components.
Prefer IPv6	Enables IPv6 to deploy all the Fabric Controllers, and the tunnel between hypervisor to GigaVUE V Series Nodes using IPv6 address. If the IPv6 address is unavailable, it uses an IPv4 address.
	<b>Note:</b> This option can be enabled only when deploying a new GigaVUE V Series Node. If you wish to enable this option after deploying the GigaVUE V Series Node, then you must delete the existing GigaVUE V Series Node and deploy it again with this option enabled.
Click <b>Yes</b> to config Proxy	gure V Series Proxy for the monitoring domain. Refer to Configure GigaVUE V Series

Azure Fabric Launch Configuration				Check Permissions Save
Connections	Select a Connection			~
Centralized Virtual Network	Select a Virtual Network		~	
Authentication Type	shPublickiy 🗸		~	
SSH Public Key	Enter your SSH Public Key			
Resource Group	Select resource group			~
Security Groups	Select management subnet security group			~
Enable Custom Certificates	Disabled			
Prefer IPv6	No			
Configure a V Series Proxy	No			
	Controller Version(s)	Add		
		Image	Select image	×
		Size	Select instance	~
		Number of Instances	1	
UCT-V Controller ()		IP Address Type	Privata O Public 8	
	Management Subnet	Subnet	Select management subpet	
	Agent CA	Select		~
	Additional Subnets			
	Tags	Add		
		Color		
	SSL Key	Select		
	Image	Select image		~
	Size	Select flavor		~
	Disk Size (GB)	30		
V Carden No de	IP Address Type	Private Public		
V Series Node	Management Subnet	Subnet	Select management network	~
	Data Subnets			
	Tags	Add		
	Min Number of Instances	1		
	Max Number of Instances	1		

To deploy GigaVUE fabric components (GigaVUE V Series Nodes, UCT-V Controller, and GigaVUE V Series Proxies) in GigaVUE-FM, you must accept the terms of the GigaVUE fabric components from the Azure marketplace using the Azure CLI or PowerShell. Refer to Enable Subscription for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure for more detailed information.

Refer to the following topics for details:

- Configure UCT-V Controller
- Configure GigaVUE V Series Proxy
- Configure GigaVUE V Series Node

# Configure UCT-V Controller

A UCT-V Controller manages multiple UCT-Vs and orchestrates the flow of mirrored traffic to GigaVUE V Series nodes.

**Note:** A single UCT-V Controller can manage up to 500 UCT-Vs. The recommended minimum instance type is Standard\_B4ms for UCT-V Controller.

A UCT-V Controller can only manage UCT-Vs that has the same version.

To configure the UCT-V Controllers:

**NOTE:** You can configure UCT-V Controller only if your **Traffic Acquisition Method** is **UCT-V**.

In the **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page, Enter or select the appropriate values for the UCT-V Controller as described in the following table.

Controller Version(s)	Add		
		×	
	Image	184	
	Size	Standard_B1 🗸	
	Number of Instances		
	IP Address Type	Private Public	
Management Subnet	Subnet m	igmt 🗸 🗸	
Additional Subnets	Add Subnet		
Tags	Add		

Fields	Description
Controller Version(s)	The UCT-V Controller version you configure must always be the same as the UCT-Vs' version number deployed in the VM machines.
	If there are multiple versions of UCT-Vs deployed in the VM machines, then you must configure multiple versions of UCT-V Controllers that matches the version numbers of the UCT-Vs.
	<b>Note:</b> If there is a version mismatch between UCT-V Controllers and UCT-Vs, GigaVUE-FM cannot detect the agents in the instances.
	To add UCT-V Controllers:
	a. Under Controller Versions, click Add.
	b. From the Image drop-down list, select a UCT-V Controller image that matches with the version number of UCT-Vs installed in the instances.
	<b>c.</b> From the <b>Size</b> drop-down list, select a size for the UCT-V Controller. The default size is Standard_B1s.
	<b>d.</b> In <b>Number of Instances</b> , specify the number of UCT-V Controllers to launch. The minimum number you can specify is 1.
Management	<b>IP Address Type</b> : Select one of the following IP address types:
Subnet	<ul> <li>Select <b>Private</b> if you want to assign an IP address that is not reachable over Internet. You can use private IP address for communication between the UCT-V Controller instances and GigaVUE-FM instances in the same network.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select <b>Public</b> if you want the IP address to be assigned from Azure's pool of public IP address. The public IP address gets changed every time the instance is stopped and restarted. On selecting Public IP address type, you must select all the required Public IPs.</li> </ul>
	<b>Subnet</b> : Select a Subnet for UCT-V Controller. The subnet that is used for communication between the UCT-V Controllers and the UCT-Vs, as well as to communicate with GigaVUE-FM.
	Every fabriccomponent (both controllers and the nodes) need a way to talk to each other and GigaVUE-FM. So, they should share at least one management plane/subnet.
	<b>Note:</b> Some instance types are supported in Azure platform. Refer to Microsoft Azure documentation to learn on supported instance types.
Agent Tunnel Type	The type of tunnel used for sending the traffic from UCT-Vs to GigaVUE V Series Nodes.

Fields	Description	
Agent Tunnel CA	The Certificate Authority (CA) that should be used in the UCT-V Controller for connecting the tunnel.	
Additional Subnet(s)	(Optional) If there are UCT-Vs on subnets that are not IP routable from the management subnet, additional subnets must be specified so that the UCT-V Controller can communicate with all the UCT-Vs. Click <b>Add</b> to specify additional data subnets, if needed. Also, make sure that you specify a list of security groups for each additional subnet.	
Tag(s)	(Optional) The key name and value that helps to identify the UCT-V Controller instances in your Azure environment. For example, you might have UCT-V Controllers deployed in many regions. To distinguish these UCT-V Controllers based on the regions, you can provide a name that is easy to identify such as us-west-2-uctv- controllers. To add a tag:	
	<ul> <li>a. Click Add.</li> <li>b. In the Key field enter the key. For example, enter Name.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>c. In the Value field, enter the key value. For example, us-west-2-uctv-controllers.</li> </ul>	

# Configure GigaVUE V Series Proxy

GigaVUE V Series Proxy can manage multiple GigaVUE V Series Nodes and orchestrates the flow of traffic from GigaVUE V Series nodes to the monitoring tools. GigaVUE-FM uses one or more GigaVUE V Series Proxies to communicate with the GigaVUE V Series nodes.

**Note:** A single GigaVUE V Series Proxy can manage up to 100 GigaVUE V Series nodes. The recommended minimum instance type is Standard\_B1s for V Series Proxy.

To configure the GigaVUE V Series Proxy:

- In the Azure Fabric Launch Configuration page, Select Yes to Configure a V Series Proxy and the GigaVUE V Series Proxy fields appears.
- 2. Enter or select the appropriate values for the V Series Proxy. Refer to the UCT-V Controller field descriptions for detailed information.

# Configure GigaVUE V Series Node

GigaVUE V Series node is a visibility node that aggregates mirrored traffic from multiple UCT-Vs. It applies filters, manipulates the packets using GigaSMART applications, and distributes the optimized traffic to cloud-based tools or backhaul to GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure using the standard VXLAN tunnels.

To launch a GigaVUE V Series node:

In the **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page, enter or select the appropriate values for the GigaVUE V Series Node.

	Image	gipamen-pipeus-wanter-node-1.730-340871 V		
	Size	Simulant_Dillo_mi	I NES	
	Disk Size (GB)	>= 30		
	IP Address Type	Private Public		
	Management Subnet	Subnet	mgmt	~
V Series Node	Data Subnets	Add Subnet		
		Tool Subnet	Tool Subnet 1	
		Subnet 1	dataout	$\sim$
		Security Groups	101,101,10000 X	~
	Tags	Add		

Fields	Description			
Image	From the <b>Image</b> drop-down list, select a GigaVUE V Series Node image.			
Size	From the <b>Size</b> down-down list, select a size for the GigaVUE V Series Node. The default size for GigaVUE V Series Node configuration is <b>Standard_D4s_v4</b> .			
Disk Size (GB)	The size of the storage disk. The default disk size is 30GB.			
	<b>Note:</b> When using Application Metadata Exporter, the minimum recommende Disk Size is 80GB.			
IP Address Type	Select one of the following IP address types:			
	<ul> <li>Select <b>Private</b> if you want to assign an IP address that is not reachable over Internet. You can use private IP address for communication between the GigaVUE V Series Node instances and GigaVUE-FM instances in the same network.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Select <b>Public</b> if you want the IP address to be assigned from Azure's pool of public IP address. On selecting Public IP address type, you must select the number of Public IPs defined in the Maximum Instance.</li> </ul>			
Management Subnet	<b>Subnet</b> : Select a management subnet for GigaVUE V Series. The subnet that is used for communication between the UCT-Vs and the GigaVUE V Series Nodes, as well as to communicate with GigaVUE-FM.			
	Every fabric component (both controllers and the nodes) need a way to talk to each			

Fields	Description			
	other and GigaVUE-FM. So, they should share at least one management plane/subnet.			
Data Subnet(s)	The subnet that receives the mirrored VXLAN tunnel traffic from the UCT-Vs. Select a <b>Subnet</b> and the respective <b>Security Groups</b> . Click <b>Add</b> to add additional data subnets.			
	<b>Note:</b> Using the <b>Tool Subnet</b> checkbox you can indicate the subnets to be used by theGigaVUE V Series Node to egress the aggregated/manipulated traffic to the tools.			
Tag(s)	<ul> <li>(Optional) The key name and value that helps to identify the GigaVUE V Series Node instances in your Azure environment. For example, you might have GigaVUE V Series Nodes deployed in many regions. To distinguish these GigaVUE V Series Nodes based on the regions, you can provide a name that is easy to identify. To add a tag: <ul> <li>a. Click Add.</li> <li>b. In the Key field, enter the key. For example, enter Name.</li> <li>c. In the Value field, enter the key value.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>			
Min Instances	The minimum number of GigaVUE V Series Nodes to be launched in the Azure connection. The minimum number of instances that can be entered is 1.			
	<b>Note:</b> Nodes will be launched when a monitoring session is deployed if GigaVUE-FM discovers some targets to monitor. The minimum amount will be launched at that time. The GigaVUE-FM will delete the nodes if they are idle for over 15 minutes.			
Max Instances	The maximum number of GigaVUE V Series Nodes that can be launched in the Azure connection. When the number of instances per V Series node exceeds the max instances specified in this field, increase the number in the Max Instances to Launch. When additional V Series nodes are launched, GigaVUE-FM re-balances the instances assigned to the nodes. This can result in a brief interruption of traffic.			

Click **Save** to complete the Azure Fabric Launch Configuration.

# Check Permissions while Configuring GigaVUE Fabric Components using GigaVUE-FM

To check for permissions from the Azure Fabric Launch page, follow the steps given below:

- 1. In the Azure Fabric Launch page, enter the details as mentioned in Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM.
- 2. Click the **Check Permissions** button. The **Check Permissions** widget opens.
- 3. The permission status for Inventory, Security Group, and Fabric Launch are displayed in this widget.

- 4. Click the **INVENTORY** tab and click **Check Inventory Permissions**, to view the required inventory permissions. Inventory permissions with the access status "Denied" could be missing in the IAM Policy or have restricted boundary
- Click the SECURITY GROUPS tab and click Check Security Group Permissions, to view the required ports that need to be opened for the security groups. The ports in the Denied State are not open in the security group. The ports with the status
   Explicit denied are blocked or restricted by the user. The ports with status Partially configured have incorrect IP address.
- 6. Click the **FABRIC LAUNCH** tab and click **Check Fabric Launch Permissions**, to view the permissions required for deploying the GigaVUE fabric components. The Virtual Machine permissions with the access status "Denied" could be missing in the IAM Policy.

**Note:** The permissions "Microsoft.Compute/virtualMachines/write" and "Microsoft.Network/networkInterfaces/join/action" are dependent and cannot be validated separately. So, if either of the permissions is denied or not configured, then both permissions will be displayed as "Denied".

7. The **IAM POLICY** tab lists the sample policy containing the required permissions for deploying the GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure. You must update the Azure IAM policy with the missing permissions that are highlighted in the JSON.

	INVENTORY	SECURITY GROUPS	FABRIC LAUNCH	IAM POLICY	
Colouria the complementary containing t	he required nermi	ociono for donloving	the Circe VILE Cloud	1 Cuite	
selow is the sample policy containing t	ne required permi	ssions for deploying	the Gigav DE Cloud	Suite.	
					Copy Download
(i) You must update the AZURE IAM Po Launch tab and click the Recheck bu	licy with the missing tton.	permissions that are h	ghlighted in the JSON.	To recheck the IAM Pol	licy, go to the Inventory tab or Fabric
properties": {					
"roleName": "GigaVUE-FM-Service-	Role",				
"description": "The minimum require	d permissions for F	M to deploy GigaVUE	Cloud Suite",		
"assignableScopes": [					
"6447eb55-9d09-481b-89bc-52	e96bb52823"				
J.					
"permissions": [					
"permissions": [ { "actions": [					
"permissions": [ {     actions": [     "Attractions": [     "Microsoft Authorization/role	Assignments/read"	This permission is	required for Check Pe	armissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft Compute/disks/del	Assignments/read" ate"	, This permission is	required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft Compute/dimages/r	Assignments/read" ete", ead"	, This permission is	required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/images/r "Microsoft.Compute/virtualN	Assignments/read" ete", ead", achines/delete"	, This permission is	required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/images/r "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM	Assignments/read" ete", ead", achines/delete", achines/powerOff/a	, This permission is This permission is mi ttion".	s required for Check Pe ssing in your policy	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM	Assignments/read" ete", aad", achines/delete", achines/powerOff/a achines/read",	, This permission is This permission is mi ction",	s required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM	Assignments/read" ete", ad", achines/delete", achines/powerOff/ achines/read", chines/restart/actic	, This permission is This permission is mi ction",	s required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM	Assignments/read" ead", achines/delete", achines/powerOff/a achines/read", achines/reatart/actio	, This permission is This permission is mi ction", ''	s required for Check Pa	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/images/r "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM	Assignments/read" ete", ead", achines/delete", achines/powerOff/a achines/read", achines/restart/action achines/start/action achines/start/action	This permission is This permission is mi ttion", ", ", ",	s required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
"permissions": [ { "actions": [ "Microsoft.Authorization/role "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM; "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM;	Assignments/read" ete", aachines/delete", ichines/powerOff/ad ichines/read", ichines/restart/actio ichines/start/actio ichines/vmSizes/rea ichines/write",	, This permission is This permission is mi ction", on", ', id",	s required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	
" "permissions": [ {     "actions": [     "Microsoft.Authorization/role     "Microsoft.Compute/disks/del     "Microsoft.Compute/images/r     "Microsoft.Compute/virtualM     "Microsoft.Comput	Assignments/read" ete", aadines/delete", achines/powerOff/a cchines/read", achines/restart/action achines/wrstart/action achines/wrster/, terfaces/delete", terfaces/delete",	, This permission is This permission is mi ction", '', '', 'd",	s required for Check Pe	ermissions feature	

Close

.

**Note:** Populating the permissions status for Fabric launch takes a longer duration.

# Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in Azure

This section provides step-by-step information on how to register GigaVUE fabric components using Azure Portal or a configuration file.

# Overview of Third-Party Orchestration

You can use your own Azure Orchestrator to deploy the GigaVUE fabric components instead of using GigaVUE-FM to deploy your fabric components.

The third-party orchestration feature allows you to deploy GigaVUE fabric components using your own Azure orchestration system. These fabric components register themselves with GigaVUE-FM using the information provided by the user. Once the nodes are registered with GigaVUE-FM, you can configure monitoring sessions and related services in GigaVUE-FM.

You can either manually deploy the fabric components using a configuration file, or you can use the Azure portal to launch the instances and deploy the fabric components using Custom data. Using the Custom data provided by you, the fabric components register themselves with the GigaVUE-FM. Based on the group name and the subgroup name details provided in the Custom data, GigaVUE-FM groups these fabric components under their respective monitoring domain and connection name. The health status of the registered nodes is determined by the heartbeat messages sent from the respective nodes.

Refer to the following sections for more detail:

- Prerequisites
- Disable GigaVUE-FM Orchestration in Monitoring Domain
- Configure UCT-V Controller in Azure
- Configure UCT-V in Azure
- Configure GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy in Azure

## Prerequisites

GigaVUE V Series Node must have a minimum of two Networks Interfaces (NIC) attached to it, a management NIC and a data NIC with Accelerated Networking enabled.

When creating a virtual machine for GigaVUE V Series Node using CLI, Management NIC and Data NIC can be attached at the time of the virtual machine creation. However, if you are using Azure GUI to create the virtual machine for GigaVUE V Series Node, then the data NIC can only be attached after creating the virtual machine. Refer to the following topics for more detailed information on how to create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC using CLI or Azure GUI:

- Create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC Attached using CLI
- Create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC Attached using Azure GUI

#### NOTE:

=

- Accelerated Networking must be enabled in the Data NIC only when deploying GigaVUE V Series Nodes using Third Party Orchestration.
- Accelerated Networking is not required for Management NIC.

Create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC Attached using CLI

Create management NIC:

az network nic create -g <resource group> --vnet-name <VNet Name> --subnet <Subnet name> -n <Mangement NIC Name>

Create data NIC with Accelerated Networking enabled:

```
az network nic create -g <resource group> --vnet-name <VNet> --subnet
<Subnet> -n <Data NIC> --accelerated-networking true
```

Create GigaVUE V Series Node virtual machine using the above NICS:

az vm create --resource-group <Resource group> --size <Standard\_D4s\_ v4/Standard\_D8S\_V4> --name <GigaVUE V Series Node> --admin-username gigamon --generate-ssh-keys --image gigamon-inc:gigamon-gigavue-cloud-suite:vseriesnode:6.11.00 --plan-name vseries-node --plan-product gigamon-gigavue-cloudsuite --plan-publisher gigamon-inc --nics <Management NIC and Data NIC>

**Note:** You can use the following command to get all the images published by Gigamon.

az vm image list --all --publisher gigamon-inc

Create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC Attached using Azure GUI

Enable Management NIC when creating the GigaVUE V Series Node virtual machine. Refer to Create virtual machine topic in Azure Documentation for more detailed information on how to create a virtual machine. Follow the steps given below to attach the data NIC:

- 1. Select the GigaVUE V Series Node virtual machine from the Resources Page.
- 2. Stop the Virtual Machine using the **Stop** button.
- 3. Navigate to **Setting > Networking** from the left navigation pane. The **Networking** page appears.
- 4. In the **Networking** page, click **Attach network interface**. Select an existing network interface for Data NIC and click **OK**.
- 5. To enable accelerated networking, refer to Manage Accelerated Networking through the portal.
- 6. Start the Virtual Machine.

Keep in mind the following when deploying the fabric components using third party orchestration in integrated mode:

- Create tokens in the **User Management** page in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to Configure Tokensfor more detailed information.
- When GigaVUE-FM is 6.10.00 or above and the Fabric Components are on (n-1) or (n-2) versions, you must create a **Username** and **Password** instead of using tokens in the registration data. For more details, refer to the Configure Role-Based Access for Third-Party Orchestration section in the 6.9 Documentation.
- When configuring UCT-V Controller, select **UCT-V** as the Traffic Acquisition Method.
- When you select Customer Orchestrated Source as your Traffic Acquisition Method, UCT-V and UCT-V Controller registration are not applicable.
- When you deploy the fabric components using third party orchestration, you cannot delete the monitoring domain without unregistering the GigaVUE V Series Nodes or UCT-V Controllers.
- Deployment of UCT-V Controller, GigaVUE V Series Node, and GigaVUE V Series Proxy through a third-party orchestrator is supported only on Linux platform.
- Deployment of UCT-V through a third-party orchestrator is supported on Linux and Windows platforms. Refer to Linux UCT-V Installation and Windows UCT-V Installation for detailed information.
- When creating virtual machine for deploying the fabric components in Azure, **SSH public key** must only be used as the **Authentication type** in Azure.

# Disable GigaVUE-FM Orchestration in Monitoring Domain

To register fabric components under Azure monitoring domain:

- 1. Create a monitoring domain in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to Create Monitoring Domain for detailed instructions.
- 2. In the **Monitoring Domain Configuration** page, select **No** for the **Use FM to Launch Fabric** field as you are going to configure the fabric components in Azure Orchestrator.

	Azure > Monitoring Domain		Q & ¢ ®·
<u>111</u>	Azure Monitoring Domain Configuration		Save Cancel
$\stackrel{A}{\underset{V}{\longmapsto}}$	Use V Series 2	Yes	
A	Configure HTTP Proxy	No No	
۳	Monitoring Domain	Enter a monitoring domain name	
	Authentication Type	Managed Identities •	
	Region Name	Region Name	
	Traffic Acquisition Method	UCT-V *	
	Virtual Networks	Virtual Networks	
	Resource Groups	Resource Groups *	
	Traffic Acquisition Tunnel MTU	1450	
	Use FM to Launch Fabric	No No	

3. After creating your monitoring domain, you can deploy your fabric components through Azure Portal.

In your Azure Portal, you can configure the following GigaVUE fabric components:

- Configure UCT-V Controller in Azure
- Configure UCT-V in Azure
- Configure GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy in Azure

# Configure UCT-V Controller in Azure

You can configure more than one UCT-V Controller in a monitoring domain.

To register UCT-V Controller in Azure Portal, use any one of the following methods.

- Register UCT-V Controller during Virtual Machine Launch
- Register UCT-V Controller after Virtual Machine Launch

#### **Register UCT-V Controller during Virtual Machine Launch**

In your Azure portal, to launch the UCT-V Controller init virtual machine and register UCT-V Controller using custom data, follow the steps given below:

 In the Virtual machines page of the Azure Portal, select Create then Virtual machine. Then Create a Virtual Machine Page appears. For detailed information, refer to Create virtual machine topic in Azure Documentation. 2. On the **Advanced** tab, enter the Custom Data as text in the following format and deploy the virtual machine. Enter the monitoring domain name and the connection name of the monitoring domain created earlier as the groupName and the subGroupName in the Custom Data. The UCT-V Controller uses this custom data to generate config file (**/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf**) used to register with GigaVUE-FM.

```
#cloud-config
write_files:
- path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf
owner: root:root
permissions: '0644'
content: |
Registration:
groupName: <Monitoring Domain Name>
subGroupName: <Connection Name>
token: <Token>
remoteIP: <IP address of the GigaVUE-FM>
sourceIP: <IP address of UCT-V Controller> (Optional Field)
remotePort: 443
```

The UCT-V Controller deployed in your Azure portal appears on the Monitoring Domain page of GigaVUE-FM.

Monitoring Domain	Connection	Fabric	Management IP	Fabric Version	Status
MD1					
	pultraj-vpc				$\oslash$ Connected
		G-vTapController	34.219.250.141	1.7-304	⊘ Ok
		Gigamon-VSeriesProxy-1	34.211.211.49	2.1.0	⊘ Ok
		Gigamon-VSeriesNode-1	172.16.24.188	2.2.0	⊘ Ok

#### **Register UCT-V Controller after Virtual Machine Launch**

To register UCT-V Controller after launching a Virtual Machine using a configuration file, follow the steps given below:

- 1. Log in to the UCT-V Controller.
- 2. Create a local configuration file (**/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf**) and enter the following custom data.

```
Registration:

groupName: <Monitoring Domain Name>

subGroupName: <Connection Name>

token: <Token>

remoteIP: <IP address of the GigaVUE-FM>

sourceIP: <IP address of UCT-V Controller> (Optional Field)

remotePort: 443
```

Restart the UCT-V Controller service.
 \$ sudo service uctv-cntlr restart

#### Assign Static IP address for UCT-V Controller

By default, the UCT-V Controller gets assigned an IP address using DHCP. If you wish to assign a static IP address, follow the steps below:

- 1. Navigate to **/etc/netplan/** directory.
- 2. Create a new .yaml file. (Other than the default 50-cloud-init.yaml file)
- 3. Update the file as shown in the following sample:

```
network:
 version: 2
 renderer: networkd
 ethernets:
   <interface>:
                              # Replace with your actual interface name (e.g., eth0)
     dhcp4: no
      dhcp6: no
     addresses:
       - <IPV4/24>
                              # e.g., 192.168.1.10/24
       - <IPV6/64>
                              # e.g., 2001:db8:abcd:0012::1/64
     nameservers:
       addresses:
         - <DNS_IPV4>
                              # e.g., 8.8.8.8
         - <DNS_IPV6>
                               # e.g., 2001:4860:4860::8888
      routes:
       - to: 0.0.0.0/0
         via: <IPV4_GW>
                              # e.g., 192.168.1.1
       - to: ::/0
                               # e.g., 2001:db8:abcd:0012::fffe
         via: <IPV6_GW>
Example netplan config:
network:
 version: 2
 renderer: networkd
 ethernets:
   ens3:
      addresses:
        -192.168.1.10/24
```
```
-2001:db8:1::10/64
nameservers:
addresses:
-8.8.8.8
-2001:4860:4860::8888
routes:
-to: 0.0.0.0/0
via: 192.168.1.1
metric: 100
-to: ::/0
via: 2001:db8:1::1
metric: 100
```

- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Restart the UCT-V Controller service.

#### \$ sudo service uctv-cntlr restart

The deployed UCT-V Controller registers with the GigaVUE-FM. After successful registration the UCT-V Controller sends heartbeat messages to GigaVUE-FM every 30 seconds. If one heartbeat is missing, the fabric component status appears as 'Unhealthy'. If more than five heartbeats fail to reach GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE-FM tries to reach the UCT-V Controller and if that fails as well then GigaVUE-FM unregisters the UCT-V Controller and it will be removed from GigaVUE-FM.

### Configure UCT-V in Azure

#### Notes:

- Deployment of UCT-Vs through third-party orchestrator is supported on both Linux and Windows platforms. Refer to Linux UCT-V Installation and Windows UCT-V Installation for detailed information.
- You can configure more than one UCT-V Controller for a UCT-V, so that if one UCT-V Controller goes down, the UCT-V registration will happen through another UCT-V Controller that is active.

To register UCT-V after launching a Virtual Machine using a configuration file, follow the steps given below:

- 1. Install the UCT-V in the Linux or Windows platform. For detailed instructions, refer to Linux UCT-V Installation and Windows UCT-V Installation.
- 2. Log in to the UCT-V. Refer to Default Login Credentials for UCT-V Controller default login credentials.

- 3. Create a local configuration file and enter the following custom data.
  - **/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf** is the local configuration file in Linux platform.
  - **C:\ProgramData\uctv\gigamon-cloud.conf** is the local configuration file in Windows platform.

If you are using multiple interface in UCT-V and UCT-V Controller is not connected to the primary interface, then add the following to the above registration data:

localInterface:<Interface to which UCT-V Controller is connected>

- 4. Restart the UCT-V service.
  - Linux platform:
    - \$ sudo service uctv restart
  - Windows platform: Restart from the Task Manager.

The deployed UCT-V registers with the GigaVUE-FM through the UCT-V Controller. After successful registration, the UCT-V sends heartbeat messages to GigaVUE-FM every 30 seconds. If one heartbeat is missing, UCT-V status appears as 'Unhealthy'. If more than five heartbeats fail to reach GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE-FM tries to reach the UCT-V and if that fails as well then GigaVUE-FM unregisters the UCT-V and it will be removed from GigaVUE-FM.

# Configure GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy in Azure

 It is not mandatory to register GigaVUE V Series Nodes via GigaVUE V Series however, if there is a large number of nodes connected to GigaVUE-FM or if the user does not wish to reveal the IP addresses of the nodes, then you can register your nodes using GigaVUE V Series Proxy. In this case, GigaVUE-FM communicates with GigaVUE V Series Proxy to manage the GigaVUE V Series Nodes. • When deploying GigaVUE V Series Node using GigaVUE V Series Proxy, deploy the GigaVUE V Series Proxy first and provide the IP address of the proxy as the Remote IP of the GigaVUE V Series Node.

To register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy in Azure Portal, use any one of the following methods.

- Register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy during Virtual Machine Launch
- Register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy after Virtual Machine Launch

### Register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy during Virtual Machine Launch

To register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy using the custom data in Azure Portal, follow the steps given below:

- In the Virtual machines page of the Azure Portal, select Create then Virtual machine. Then Create a Virtual Machine Page appears. For detailed information, refer to Create virtual machine topic in Azure Documentation.
- 2. On the Advanced tab, enter the Custom Data as text in the following format and deploy the virtual machine. Enter the monitoring domain name and the connection name of the monitoring domain created earlier as the groupName and the subGroupName in the Custom Data. he GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy uses this custom data to generate config file (/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf) used to register with GigaVUE-FM.

```
#cloud-config
write_files:
- path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf
owner: root:root
permissions: '0644'
content: |
    Registration:
    groupName: <Monitoring Domain Name>
    subGroupName: <Connection Name>
    token: <Token>
    remoteIP: <IP address of the GigaVUE-FM> or <IP address of the Proxy>
    remotePort: 443
```

### Register GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy after Virtual Machine Launch

To register GigaVUE V Series Proxy after launching the virtual machine using a configuration file, follow the steps given below:

Ε

- 1. Log in to the GigaVUE V Series Node or Proxy. Refer to Default Login Credentials for UCT-V Controller default login credentials.
- 2. Create a local configuration file (**/etc/gigamon-cloud.conf**) and enter the following custom data.

Reg	stration: groupName: <monitoring domain="" name=""> subGroupName: <connection name=""> soken: <token> semoteIP: <ip address="" gigavue-fm="" of="" the=""> or <ip address="" of="" proxy="" the=""> semotePort: 443</ip></ip></token></connection></monitoring>
•	You can register your GigaVUE V Series Node directly with GigaVUE-FM or you can use V Series proxy to register your GigaVUE V Series with GigaVUE-FM. If you wish to register GigaVUE V Series Node directly, enter the remotePort value as 443 and the remoteIP as <ip address="" of="" the<br="">GigaVUE-FM&gt; or if you wish to deploy GigaVUE V Series Node using GigaVUE V Series Proxy then, enter the remotePort value as 8891 and remoteIP as <ip address="" of="" proxy="" the="">.</ip></ip>
	User and Password must be configured in the <b>User Management</b> page. Refer to Configure Role-Based Access for Third Party Orchestration for more detailed information. Enter the UserName and Password created in

3. Restart the GigaVUE V Series Proxy service.

the **Add Users** Section.

- GigaVUE V Series Node:
   \$ sudo service vseries-node restart
- GigaVUE V Series Proxy:
   \$ sudo service vps restart

The deployed GigaVUE V Series Node or Proxy registers with the GigaVUE-FM. After successful registration, the GigaVUE V Series Node or Proxy sends heartbeat messages to GigaVUE-FM every 30 seconds. If one heartbeat is missing, the fabric component status appears as 'Unhealthy'. If more than five heartbeats fail to reach GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE-FM tries to reach the GigaVUE V Series Node or Proxy and if that fails as well then GigaVUE-FM unregisters the GigaVUE V Series Node or Proxy and it will be removed from GigaVUE-FM.

If you are using Azure GUI to create the virtual machine for GigaVUE V Series Node then data NIC must be attached to GigaVUE V Series Node after creating the virtual machine. Refer to Create GigaVUE V Series Node with Management and Data NIC Attached using Azure GUI for more detailed information.

### Configure Secure Communication between Fabric Components in FMHA

**IMPORTANT**: Before upgrading the Fabric Components to version 6.10 or later, complete the following steps after upgrading GigaVUE-FM to version 6.10 or later.

Follow these steps:

- 1. Access the active GigaVUE-FM via CLI.
- 2. Archive the stepCA directory using the following commands:

```
sudo su
cd /var/lib
tar -cvf /home/admin/stepca.tar stepca
```

- 3. Set the permissions of the tar file using the following commands: chmod 666 /home/admin/stepca.tar
- 4. Copy the tar file to all standby instances in the **/home/admin/ directory** using scp: scp /home/admin/stepca.tar <standby-node>:/home/admin/
- 5. Download the **runstepca\_fmha** script from the Community Portal.
- 6. Log in to the standby instance using CLI.
- Copy the script in the standby instance in the **/home/admin directory** and execute it using the following command: sh /home/admin/runstepca\_fmha

# Upgrade GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM for Azure

This chapter describes how to upgrade GigaVUE V Series Proxy and GigaVUE V Series Node. For more detailed information about UCT-V Controller, GigaVUE V Series Proxy and Node Version refer to the *GigaVUE-FM Version Compatibility* section in the Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure.

#### **IMPORTANT NOTE:**

Before upgrading the Fabric Components to version 6.10.00 or above, ensure the following actions are performed:

- Create Token in GigaVUE-FM for UCT-V Installation and update it in the configuration file. Refer to Install UCT-V for more details.
- Create Tokens for deploying the Fabric Components using Third Party Orchestration. Refer to Configure Tokens for more details.
- Open the required ports in the cloud platform. Refer to Network Firewall Requirement for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for more details.

=

Refer to the following topic for more information:

- Prerequisite
- Upgrade UCT-V Controller
- Upgrade GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy

### Prerequisite

Before you upgrade the GigaVUE V Series Proxy and GigaVUE V Series Node, you must upgrade GigaVUE-FM to software version 5.13.01 or above.

### Upgrade UCT-V Controller

**Note:** UCT-V Controllers cannot be upgraded. Only a new version that is compatible with the UCT-V's version can be added or removed in the **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page.

To change the UCT-V Controller version follow the steps given below:

To change UCT-V Controller version between different major versions

**Note:** You can only add UCT-V Controllers which has different major versions. For example, you can only add UCT-V Controller version 1.8-x if your existing version is 1.7-x.

- a. In the **Azure Fabric Launch Configuration** page, under **Controller Versions**, click **Add**.
- b. From the **Image** drop-down list, select a UCT-V Controller image that matches with the version number of UCT-Vs installed in the instances.
- c. From the **Size** drop-down list, select a size for the UCT-V Controller. The default size is Standard\_B1s.

d. In **Number of Instances**, specify the number of UCT-V Controllers to launch. The minimum number you can specify is 1.

Controller Version(s)	Add		
			×
	Image	Select image	
	Size	Standard_B1s -	
	Number of Instances	1	
			×
	Image	gigamon-inc-gvtap-cnttr-1.8-2	
	Size	Standard_B1s -	
	Number of Instances	1	
Management Subnet	IP Address Type	O Private  Public	
	Subnet	mgmt -	
Additional Subnets			
	Subnet 1	traffic1 -	
	Security Groups	1089, NEEL 208-app. Marcol. 311001	
Tags			

You cannot change the IP Address Type and the Additional Subnets details, provided at the time of UCT-V Controller configuration.

After installing the new version of UCT-V Controller, follow the steps given below:

- 1. Install UCT-V with the version same as the UCT-V Controller.
- 2. Delete the UCT-V Controller with older version.

To change UCT-V Controller version with in the same major version:

**Note:** This is only applicable, if you wish to change your UCT-V Controller version from one minor version to another with in the same major version. For example, from 1.8-2 to 1.8-3.

- a. From the **Image** drop-down list, select a UCT-V Controller image with in the same major version.
- b. Specify the **Number of Instances**. The minimum number you can specify is 1.
- c. Select the **Subnet** from the drop-down.
  - You cannot modify the rest of the fields.
  - After installing the new version of UCT-V Controller, install the UCT-V with the same version.

### Upgrade GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE V Series Proxy

GigaVUE-FM lets you upgrade GigaVUE V Series Proxy and GigaVUE V Series Node at a time.

There are multiple ways to upgrade the GigaVUE V Series Proxy and Node. You can:

=

• Launch and replace the complete set of nodes and proxys at a time.

For example, if you have 1 GigaVUE V Series Proxy and 10 GigaVUE V Series Nodes in your VNet, you can upgrade all of them at once. First, the new version of GigaVUE V Series controller is launched. Next, the new version of GigaVUE V Series nodes are launched. Then, the old version of V Series controller and nodes are deleted from the VNet.

### NOTES:

- When the new version of node and proxy is launched, the old version still exists in the VNet until they are deleted. Make sure the instance type determined during the configuration can accommodate the total number of new and old instances present in the VNet. If the instance type cannot support so many instances, you can choose to upgrade in multiple batches.
- If there is an error while upgrading the complete set of proxys and nodes present in the VNet, the new version of the fabric is immediately deleted and the old version of the fabric is retained as before.
- If you have deployed your nodes using Public IP address while creating the monitoring domain, then select the same number of Public IP addresses defined in your Max Instances when upgrading your nodes. Refer to *Create Monitoring Domain* in GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Azure for more detailed information.
- Launch and replace the nodes and proxy in multiple batches.

For example, if there are 18 GigaVUE V Series Nodes to be upgraded, you can specify how many you want to upgrade per batch.

To upgrade the GigaVUE V Series Proxy and GigaVUE V Series Node:

- Go to Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure, and then click Monitoring Domain. The Monitoring Domain page appears.
- 2. On the Monitoring Domain page, select the connection name check box and click **Actions**

	Azure	e > Me	onitoring Domain						९ <i>८ म</i> ७.
<u></u>								New	Actions   Refresh Inventory
⇒	~		Monitoring Domain	Connection	Name	Management IP	Туре	Version	Edit Monitoring Domain
. K.	~	$\checkmark$	md						Edit Fabric
	~			Auto_Vnet_Edhaya_Manua_					Delete Monitoring Domain Delete Fabric
					Gigamon-G-vTapControlle	100.0.1.9	G-vTap Controller	1.8-2	Upgrade Fabric
					Gigamon-VSeriesProxy-2	40.83.219.216	V Series Proxy	2.3.2	⊘ Ok
					Gigamon-VSeriesNode-2	104.42.183.63	V Series Node	2.3.2	⊘ Ok

3. Select Upgrade Fabric from the drop-down list. The Fabric Nodes Upgrade page is displayed.

Upgrade	
Current Version	2.3.0
Image	gigamon-gigavue-vseries-proxy-2.3.2-284364
Change Size	
Batch Size	1
Series Node Upgrade	
Current Version	2.3.0
Image	gigamon-gigavue-vseries-node-2.3.2-284421
Change Size	
Batch Size	1

4. To upgrade the GigaVUE V Series Node/Proxy, select the **Upgrade** checkbox.

- 5. From the Image drop-down list, select the latest version of the GigaVUE V SeriesProxy/Nodes.
- 6. Select the **Change Size** checkbox to change the flavor of the node/proxy, only if required.
- 7. To upgrade the GigaVUE V Series Node/Proxy, specify the batch size in the **Batch** Size box.

For example, if there are 7 GigaVUE V Series Nodes, you can specify 7 as the batch size and upgrade all of them at once. Alternatively, you can specify 3 as the batch size, and launch and replace 3 V Series nodes in each batch. In the last batch, the remaining 1 V Series node is launched.

Fabric Nodes Upgrade

Cancel

Upgrade

8. From the Public IPs drop-down list, select the IP addressess equal to the Max Instances defined when creating a monitoring domain.

**Note:** This is only applicable for nodes deployed using Public IP, when creating a monitoring domain.

9. Click **Upgrade**.

The upgrade process takes a while depending on the number of GigaVUE V Series Proxys and Nodes upgrading in your Azure environment. First, the new version of the GigaVUE V Series Proxy is launched. Next, the new version of GigaVUE V Series Nodes is launched. Then, the older version of both is deleted from the project. The monitoring session is deployed automatically.

To view the detailed upgrade status click **Upgrade in progress** or **Upgrade successful**, the **V Series Node Upgrade Status** dialog box appears.

Fabric Nodes Upgrade Status					
Monitoring Domain: md					
Start Time	2021-10-1	1 20:58:56			
End Time	2021-10-1	121:04:03			
Status	Fabric upgrade completed successfully				
	Proxies	Nodes			
Total	1	1			
Upgraded	1	1			
Upgrading	0	0			
Remaining	0	0			
Failures	0	0			
			Clear Close		

• Click **Clear** to delete the monitoring domain upgrade status history of successfully upgraded nodes.

# Configure Secure Tunnel (Azure)

You can configure secure tunnels for:

- Precrypted Traffic
- Mirrored Traffic

### Precrypted Traffic

You can send the precrypted traffic through a secure tunnel. When secure tunnels for Precryption is enabled, packets are framed and sent to the TLS socket. The packets are sent in PCAPng format.

When you enable the secure tunnel option for regular and precrypted packets, two TLS secure tunnel sessions are created.

It is recommended always to enable secure tunnels for precrypted traffic to securely transfer the sensitive information.

### Mirrored Traffic

You can enable the Secure Tunnel for mirrored traffic. By default, Secure Tunnel is disabled.

Refer to the following sections for Secure Tunnel Configuration:

- Configure Secure Tunnel from UCT-V to GigaVUE V Series Node in UCT-V
- Configure Secure Tunnel between GigaVUE V Series Nodes

### Prerequisites

- Port 11443 should be enabled in security group settings. Refer to Network Security Groups for more detailed information on Network Firewall / Security Group.
- While creating Secure Tunnel, you must provide the following details:
  - SSH key pair
  - CA certificate

### Notes

- Protocol versions IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.
- If you wish to use IPv6 tunnels, your GigaVUE-FM and the fabric components version must be 6.6.00 or above.

• For UCT-V with a version lower than 6.6.00, if the secure tunnel is enabled in the monitoring session, secure mirror traffic will be transmitted over IPv4, regardless of IPv6 preference.

### Configure Secure Tunnel from UCT-V to GigaVUE V Series Node

To configure a secure tunnel in UCT-V, you must configure one end of the tunnel to the UCT-V and the other end to GigaVUE V Series Node. You must configure the CA certificates in UCT-V and the private keys and SSL certificates in GigaVUE V Series Node. Refer to the following steps for configuration:

S. No	Task	Refer to
1.	Upload a Custom Authority Certificate (CA)	You must upload a Custom Certificate to UCT-V Controller to establish a connection with the GigaVUE V Series Node.
		To upload the CA using GigaVUE-FM, follow the steps given below:
		<ol> <li>Go to Inventory &gt; Resources &gt; Security &gt; CA List.</li> <li>Click New to add a new Custom Authority. The Add Custom Authority page appears.</li> <li>Enter or select the following information.</li> </ol>
		Field Action
		Alias Alias name of the CA.
		FileChoose the certificate from the desiredUploadlocation.
		4. Click Save.
		For more information, refer to the section Adding Certificate Authority
2.	Upload an SSL Key	You must add an SSL key to the GigaVUE V Series Node. To add an SSL Key, follow the steps in the section SSL Decrypt.
3	Enable the secure tunnel	You should enable the secure tunnel feature to establish a connection between the UCT-V and GigaVUE V Series Node. To enable the secure tunnel, follow these steps:
		<ol> <li>In the Edit Monitoring Session page, click Options. The Apply template page appears.</li> </ol>
		2. Enable the Secure Tunnel button. You can enable secure tunnel for both mirrored and precrypted traffic.
		<b>Note:</b> When GigaVUE V Series Node is upgraded or deployed to 6.5, all the existing monitoring sessions will be redeployed, and

S. No	Task	Refer to
		individual TLS TEPs are created for each UCT-V.
4.	Select the SSL Key while creating a monitoring domain and configuring the fabric components in GigaVUE-FM.	You must select the added SSL Key in the GigaVUE V Series Node while creating a monitoring domain configuring the fabric components in GigaVUE-FM. To select the SSL key, follow the steps in the section Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE- FM
		If the existing monitoring domain does not have a SSL key, you can add it by following the given steps:
		<ol> <li>Select the monitoring domain for which you want to add the SSL key.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Click the Actions drop down list and select Edit SSL</li> <li>Configuration. An Edit SSL Configuration window appears.</li> </ol>
		3. Select the CA in the UCT-V Agent Tunnel CA drop down list.
		4. Select the SSL key in the <b>V Series Node SSL key</b> drop down list.
		5. Click Save.
5.	Select the CA certificate while creating the monitoring domain configuring the fabric components in GigaVUE-FM.	You should select the added Certificate Authority (CA) in UCT-V Controller. To select the CA certificate, follow the steps in the section Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM

### Configure Secure Tunnel between GigaVUE V Series Nodes

You can create secure tunnel:

- Between two GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
- From one GigaVUE V Series Node to multiple GigaVUE V Series Nodes.

You must have the following details before you start configuring secure tunnels between two GigaVUE V Series Nodes:

- IP address of the tunnel destination endpoint (Second GigaVUE V Series Node).
- SSH key pair (pem file).

To configure secure tunnel between two GigaVUE V Series Nodes, refer to the following steps:

s	Task	Refer to		
N				
0				
1.	Uploa d a Cortifi	You must upload a Custom Certificate to UCT-V Controller to establish a connection between the GigaVUE V Series Node.		
	cate	To upload the CA using GigaVUE-FM follow the steps given below:		
	Author ity	<ol> <li>Go to Inventory &gt; Resources &gt; Security &gt; CA List.</li> </ol>		
	(CA) Certifi	<ol> <li>Click Add, to add a new Certificate Authority. The Add Certificate Authority page appears.</li> </ol>		
	cate	3. Enter or select the following information.		
		Field Action		
		Alias Alias name of the CA.		
		File Upload         Choose the certificate from the desired location.		
		4. Click <b>Save</b> .		
		5. Click <b>Deploy All</b> .		
		For more information, refer to the section Adding Certificate Authority		
2.	Uploa d an SSL Key	You must add an SSL key to GigaVUE V Series Node. To add SSL Key, follow the steps in the section Upload SSL Keys.		
3	Create a	You should enable the secure tunnel feature to establish a connection between the UCT-V and the first GigaVUE V Series Node. To enable the secure tunnel feature follow these steps:		
secure 1. In the Edit Monitoring Session page, click <b>Options</b> . The <b>Apply template</b> p		<b>1.</b> In the Edit Monitoring Session page, click <b>Options</b> . The <b>Apply template</b> page appears.		
	tunnel betwe en UCT-V and the first GigaV			
	UE V Series Node			
4.	Select the	Select the added SSL Key while creating a Monitoring Domain and configuring the fabric components in GigaVUE-FM in the first GigaVUE V Series Node .		
	added ssi	You must select the added SSL Key for the first GigaVUE V Series Node.		
	Key while creati ng a	To select the SSL key, follow the steps in the section Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM		

S	Task	Refer to		
N				
ο				
	Monit oring Domai n.			
5.	Select the added CA certific ate while creati ng the Monit oring Domai n	You should select the added Certificate Authority (CA) in UCT-V Controller. To select the CA certificate, follow the steps in the section Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM		
6	Create an Egress tunnel from the first GigaV UE V Series Node with tunnel type as TLS- PCAP NG in the Monit oring Sessio	<ul> <li>You must create a tunnel for traffic to flow out from the first GigaVUE V Series Node with tunnel type as TLS-PCAPNG in the Monitoring Session. Refer to Create Ingress and Egress Tunnels (Azure) for more detailed information on how to create tunnels.</li> <li>To create the egress tunnel, follow these steps: <ol> <li>After creating a new monitoring session, or click Actions &gt; Edit on an existing monitoring session, the GigaVUE-FM canvas appears.</li> <li>In the canvas, select New &gt; New Tunnel, drag and drop a new tunnel template to the workspace. The Add Tunnel Spec quick view appears.</li> <li>On the New Tunnel quick view, enter or select the required information as described in the following table:</li> </ol> </li> <li>Field Action <ul> <li>Alias The name of the tunnel endpoint.</li> <li>Description The description of the tunnel endpoint.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

s	Task	Refer to	
N o			
		Field	Action
		Туре	Select TLS-PCAPNG for creating egress secure tunnel
		Traffic Direction	Choose <b>Out</b> (Encapsulation) for creating an egress tunnel from the V Series node to the destination. Select or enter the following values: o MTU- The default value is 1500 for Azure.
			<b>Note:</b> Increasing the MTU value will impact the performance and may even result in packet loss. By default, Azure VNet will attempt to fragment jumbo frames even if sending and receiving VMs are configured with a higher MTU.
		Remote Tunnel IP	<ul> <li>o Time to Live - Enter the value of the time interval till which the session needs to be available. The value ranges from 1 to 255. The default value is 64.</li> <li>o DSCP - Enter the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value.</li> <li>o Flow Label - Enter the Flow Label value.</li> <li>o Source L4 Port- Enter the Souce L4 Port value</li> <li>o Destination L4 Port - Enter the Destination L4 Port value.</li> <li>o Flow Label</li> <li>o Cipher- Only SHA 256 is supported.</li> <li>o TLS Version - Select TLS Version1.3.</li> <li>o Selective Acknowledgments - Choose Enable to turn on the TCP selective acknowledgments.</li> <li>o SYN Retries - Enter the value for number of times the SYN has to be tried. The value ranges from 1 to 6.</li> <li>o Delay Acknowledgments - Choose Enable to turn on delayed acknowledgments.</li> </ul>
		4. Click Save.	
7.	Select the added SSL Key while creati ng a Monit oring Domai n and	You must select	t the added SSL Key in second GigaVUE V Series Node. To select the SSL key, in the section Configure GigaVUE Fabric Components in GigaVUE-FM

s	Task	Refer to	
N			
0			
	config uring the fabric comp onents in GigaV UE-FM in secon d GigaV UE V Series Node		
8	Create an ingres s tunnel for the secon d GigaV UE V Serie s Node with	You must create tunnel type as T Monitoring Sess To create the ing 1. After creatin session, the 2. In the canva workspace. 3. On the New the following	e a ingress tunnel for traffic to flow in from GigaVUE V Series Node with LS-PCAPNG while creating the monitoring session. Refer to Create a ion (Azure) to know about monitoring session. gress tunnel, follow these steps: ag a new monitoring session, or click Actions > Edit on an existing monitoring GigaVUE-FM canvas appears. s, select New > New Tunnel, drag and drop a new tunnel template to the The Add Tunnel Spec quick view appears. Tunnel quick view, enter or select the required information as described in g table:
	tunnel type	Field	Action
	as TLS-	Alias	The name of the tunnel endpoint.
	NG in	Description	The description of the tunnel endpoint.
	the Monit	Туре	Select TLS-PCAPNG for creating egress secure tunnel.
	oring Sessio n		<b>Note:</b> If you are enabling Secure tunnel in Monitoring Session with traffic acquisition method as UCT-V, you must not create TLS-PCAPNG Tunnel with direction IN, Destination L4 port 11443, and GigaVUE V Series Node version 6.5 and above.
		Traffic Direction	Choose <b>In</b> (Decapsulation) for creating an ingress tunnel that receives traffic from V Series node 1. Select or enter the values as described in Step 6.
		IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.
		Remote Tunnel IP	Enter the interface IP address of the first GigaVUE Cloud Suite V Series Node (Destination IP).

S	Task	Refer to
•		
N 0		
		4. Click Save.

### Viewing Status of Secure Tunnel

GigavUE-FM allows you to view the status of secure tunnel connection in UCT-V. You can verify whether the tunnel is connected to the tool or GigaVUE V Series Node through the status.

To verify the status of secure tunnel:

- 1. Go to Inventory > VIRTUAL > AWS , and then click Monitoring Domain.
- 2. In the Monitoring Domain page, **Tunnel status** displays the status of the tunnel. The green color represents that the tunnel is connected and the red represents that the tunnel is not connected.

For configuring secure tunnel, refer to **Configure Secure Tunnel** section.

## Create Prefiltering Policy Template

GigaVUE-FM allows you to create a prefiltering policy template with a single rule or multiple rules. You can configure a rule with a single filter or multiple filters. Each monitoring session can have a maximum of 16 rules.

To create a prefiltering policy template, do the following steps:

1. Go to Traffic > Resources > Prefiltering. Click UCT-V.

- 2. Click New.
- 3. Enter the name of the template in the **Template Name** field.
- 4. Enter the name of a rule in the **Rule Name** field.

5. Click any one of the following options:

- Pass Passes the traffic.
- Drop Drops the traffic.

**Note:** In the absence of a prefilter rule, traffic is implicitly allowed. However, once rules are defined, they include an implicit drop rule. Should the traffic not conform to any of the specified rules, it will be dropped.

6. Click any one of the following options as per the requirement:

- Bi-Directional —- Allows the traffic in both directions of the flow. A single Bidirection rule should consist of 1 Ingress and 1 Egress rule.
- Ingress Filters the traffic that flows in.
- Egress Filters the traffic that flows out.

**Note:** When using loopback interface in Linux UCT-V, you can configure only Bidirectional.

7. Select the value of the priority based on which the rules must be prioritized for filtering. Select the value as 1 to pass or drop a rule in top priority. Similarly, you can select the value as 2, 3, 4 to 8, where 8 can be used for setting a rule with the least priority. Drop rules are added based on the priority and, then pass rules are added.

8. Select the **Filter Type** from the following options:

- L3
- L4

9. Select the Filter Name from the following options:

- ip4Src
- ip4Dst
- ∎ ip6Src
- ip6Dst
- Proto It is common for both ipv4 and ipv6.

10. Select the **Filter Relation** from any one of the following options:

- Not Equal to
- Equal to

11. Enter the source or destination port value in the **Value** field.

#### 12. Click Save.

**Note:** Click + to add more rules or filters. Click - to remove a rule or a filter.

To enable prefiltering, refer to Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure).

# Create Precryption Template for UCT-V

GigaVUE-FM allows you to filter packets during Precryption in the Data Acquisition at the UCT-V level. This filtering is based on L3/L4 5 tuple information (5-tuple filtering) and the applications running on the workload virtual machines.

### Rules and Notes:

- If you wish to use Selective Precryption, your GigaVUE-FM and the fabric components version must be 6.8.00 or above.
- When a single UCT-V is associated with two different Monitoring Sessions with contrasting pass and drop rules, then instead of prioritizing a single rule, GigaVUE-FM will pass all the traffic.
- Once the templates are associated with a Monitoring Session, any changes made in the template will not be reflected in the Monitoring Session.

Refer to the section the following sections for more detailed information:

- Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on Applications
- Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on L3-L4 details

### Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on Applications

The application filter allows you to select the applications for which the Precryption should be applied in the Monitoring Session Options page.

- 1. Go to Traffic > Resources > Precryption. The Precryption Policies page appears.
- 2. Click the **APPLICATION** tab.
- 3. Click Add. The New Precryption Template page appears.
- 4. Select **csv**as the **Type**, if you wish to add applications using a .csv file.
  - a. You can download the sample .csv file and edit it.
  - b. Save your .csv file.
  - c. Click **Choose File** and upload the file.
- 5. Select **Manual**as the **Type**, if you wish to add the applications manually. Enter the **Application Name** and click + icon to add more applications.
- 6. Click Save.

The added applications are displayed in the **APPLICATION** tab.

You can delete a selected application or you can delete all the application using the **Actions** button.

### Create Precryption Template for Filtering based on L3-L4 details

- 1. Go to Traffic > Resources > Precryption. The Precryption Policies page appears.
- 2. Click the **L3-L4** tab.
- 3. Enter or select the following details as mentioned in the below table:

Fields	Description		
Template	Enter a name for the template.		
Rule Name	Enter a name for the rule.		
Action	<ul> <li>Choose any one of the following options:</li> <li>Pass — Passes the traffic.</li> <li>Drop — Drops the traffic.</li> </ul> Note: In the absence of a Precryption rule, traffic is implicitly allowed. However, once rules are defined, they include an implicit pass all rule. Should the traffic not conform to any of the specified rules, it will be received.		
Direction	<ul> <li>Choose any one of the following options:</li> <li>Bi-Directional — Allows the traffic in both directions of the flow. A single Bi-direction rule should consist of 1 Ingress and 1 Egress rule.</li> <li>Ingress — Filters the traffic that flows in.</li> <li>Egress — Filters the traffic that flows out.</li> </ul>		
Priority	Select the value of the priority based on which the rules must be prioritized for filtering. Select the value as 1 to pass or drop a rule in top priority. Similarly, you can select the value as 2, 3, 4 upto 8, where 8 can be used for setting a rule with the least priority. Drop rules are added based on the priority and, then pass rules are added.		
Filters			
Filter Type	Select the <b>Filter Type</b> from the following options: <ul> <li>L3</li> <li>L4</li> </ul> <li>Note: L4 Filter Type can only be used with L3.</li>		
L3:			
Filter Name	Select the <b>Filter Name</b> from the following options:		

Fields	Description	
	<ul> <li>IPv4 Source</li> <li>IPv4 Destination</li> <li>IPv6 Source</li> <li>IPv6 Destination</li> <li>Protocol - It is common for both IPv4 and IPv6.</li> </ul>	
Filter Relation	Select the <b>Filter Relation</b> from any one of the following options: <ul> <li>Not Equal to</li> <li>Equal to</li> </ul>	
Value	Enter or Select the Value based on the selected <b>Filter Name</b> .	
	<b>Note:</b> When using <b>Protocol</b> as the <b>Filter Name</b> , select <b>TCP</b> from the drop-down menu.	
L4:	·	
Filter Name	<ul><li>Select the Filter Name from the following options:</li><li>Source Port</li><li>Destination Port</li></ul>	
Filter Relation	Select the <b>Filter Relation</b> from any one of the following options: <ul> <li>Not Equal to</li> <li>Equal to</li> </ul>	
Value	Enter the source or destination port value.	

#### 4. Click Save.

**Note:** Click + to add more rules or filters. Click - to remove a rule or a filter.

The template is successfully created. To enable Precryption, refer to Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure) section.

You can delete a selected template or you can delete all the templates using the **Actions** button.

You can also edit a selected template using **Actions > Edit**.

## **Configure Monitoring Session**

This chapter describes how to setup ingress and egress tunnels, maps, and applications in a Monitoring Session to receive and send traffic to the GigaVUE Cloud Suite V Series node. It also describes how to filter, manipulate, and send the traffic from the V Series node to monitoring tools.

Refer to the following sections for details:

- Create a Monitoring Session (Azure)
- Configure Monitoring Session for Inline V Series
- Create Ingress and Egress Tunnels (Azure)
- Create Raw Endpoint (Azure)
- Create a New Map (Azure)
- Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)
- Interface Mapping (Azure)
- Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)
- View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)
- Visualize the Network Topology (Azure)

### Create a Monitoring Session (Azure)

You must create a Monitoring Domain before creating a Monitoring Session. Refer to Create Monitoring Domain.

GigaVUE-FM automatically collects inventory data on all target instances in your cloud environment. You can design your Monitoring Session to:

- Include or exclude the instances that you want to monitor.
- Monitor egress, ingress, or all traffic.

#### **Target Instance**

- When a new target instance is added to your cloud environment, GigaVUE-FM automatically detects and adds it to your Monitoring Session based on your selection criteria. Similarly, when an instance is removed, it updates the Monitoring Sessions.
- For the VPCs without UCT-Vs, targets are not automatically selected. In those cases, you can use Customer Orchestrated Source in the Monitoring Session to accept a tunnel from anywhere.

You can create multiple Monitoring Sessions within one Monitoring Domain.

To create a new Monitoring Session:

- Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows and select your cloud platform. The Monitoring Session page appears.
- 2. Select **New Monitoring Session** to open the New Monitoring Session configuration page.

- 3. In the configuration page, perform the following:
  - In the **Alias** field, enter the name of the Monitoring Session.
  - From the Monitoring Domain drop-down list, select the desired Monitoring Domain or select Create New to create a Monitoring Domain.
     For details, refer to the Create a Monitoring Domain section in the respective cloud guides.
  - From the **Connections** drop-down list, select the required connections to include as part of the Monitoring Domain.
  - From the **VPC** drop-down list, select the required VPCs to include as part of the Monitoring Domain.
  - Enable the **Distribute Traffic** option to identify duplicate packets across different GigaVUE V Series Nodes when traffic from various targets is routed to these instances for monitoring.

**Note: Note:** Distributed Deduplication is only supported on GigaVUE V Series Node version 6.5.00 and later.

4. Select **Save**.

The Monitoring Session Overview page appears.

### Monitoring Session Page (Azure)

You can view the following tabs on the Monitoring Session page:

Tab	Description	
Overview	You can view the high level information of the selected Monitoring Session such as, connections, tunnel details, health status, deployment status, and information related to Application Intelligence statistics. You can also view the statistics of the incoming and outgoing traffic on an hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly basis. You can filter the statistics based on the elements associated with the Monitoring Session. For more information, refer to View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure).	
Sources	Displays the sources and target details monitored by the Monitoring Session. You can view and filter the connection details of the Monitoring Session. You can view the deployment status, number of targets, and targets source health.	
	<b>Note:</b> In the case of OVS Mirroring, the Sources tab also displays the Hypervisor details along with the Instances.	
Traffic Acquisition	You can enable or disable Prefiltering, Precryption, and Secure Tunnel here. You can also create a Prefiltering and Precryption templates and apply them to the Monitoring Session. Refer to Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure) .	
	<b>Note:</b> Traffic Acquisition is only applicable for Monitoring Domain created with UCT-V as Acquisition method.	
Traffic	You can view, add, and configure applications, tunnel endpoints, raw endpoints, and	

Tab	Description	
Processing	maps. You can view the statistical data for individual applications and also apply three templates, enable user defined applications, and enable or disable distributed De- duplication. Refer to Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure).	
V Series Nodes	You can view the V Series nodes associated with the Monitoring Session. In the split view, you can view details such as Node name, Health status (Configuration health + Traffic health), Host VPC, Management IP and Deployment Failure Message (if applicable). You can also change the interfaces mapped to an individual GigaVUE V Series Node. Refer to Interface Mapping (Azure).	
Topology	Displays the fabric and monitored instances based on the connections configured in your network. You can select a specific connection to explore its associated subnets and instances in the topology view, offering a clear visualization of the monitored network elements. Refer to Visualize the Network Topology (Azure).	

**Note:** Ensure that the GigaVUE V Series Node and GigaVUE-FM are time synchronized or configure NTP time synchronization.

The Monitoring Session page **Actions** button has the following options. The Actions menu is placed common in all the tabs explained above.

Button	Description	
Delete	Deletes the selected Monitoring Session.	
Clone	Duplicates the selected Monitoring Session.	
Deploy	Deploys the selected Monitoring Session.	
Undeploy	Undeploys the selected Monitoring Session.	

You can use the 🚺 icon on the left side of the Monitoring Session page to view the

Monitoring Sessions list. Click 😇 to filter the Monitoring Sessions list. In the side bar, you can:

- Create a new Monitoring Session
- Rename a Monitoring Session
- Hover over, click the check box of the required Monitoring Session(s) and perform bulk actions (Delete, Deploy, or Undeploy).

### Configure Monitoring Session Options (Azure)

In the Monitoring Session page, you can perform the following actions in the **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** and **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tabs.

Enable Prefiltering

- Enable Precryption
- Apply Threshold Template
- Enable User-defined applications
- Enable Distributed De-duplication

### TRAFFIC ACQUISITION

To navigate to **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** tab:

- 1. Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows > Select your cloud platform.
- 2. Select the required Monitoring Session from the list view on the left side of the screen and click the **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** tab.

You can perform the following actions in the **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** page:

- Enable Prefiltering
- Enable Precryption

### **Enable Prefiltering**

To enable Prefiltering:

- 1. In the TRAFFIC ACQUISITION page, go to Mirroring > Edit Mirroring.
- 2. Enable the **Mirroring** toggle button.
- 3. Enable **Secure Tunnel** option if you wish to use Secure Tunnels. Refer to the *Configure Secure Tunnel* section in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide.
- 4. You can select an existing Prefiltering template from the **Template** drop-down menu, or you can create a new template using **Add Rule** option and apply it. Refer to Create Prefiltering Policy Template. Click the **Save as Template** to save the newly created template.
- 5. Click **Save** to apply the template to the Monitoring Session.

### **Enable Precryption**

Keep in mind the following before you enable Precryption:

- To avoid packet fragmentation, you should change the option precryption-path-mtu in UCT-V configuration file (**/etc/uctv/uctv.conf**) within the range 1400-9000 based on the platform path MTU.
- Protocol version IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.
- If you wish to use IPv6 tunnels, your GigaVUE-FM and the fabric components version must be 6.6.00 or above.

**Note:** It is recommended to enable the secure tunnel feature whenever the Precryption feature is enabled. Secure tunnel helps to securely transfer the cloud captured packets or Precryption data to a GigaVUE V Series Node. For more detailed information refer to *Secure Tunnels* in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide.

To enable Precryption:

- 1. In the **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** page, select **Precryption** tab and click **Edit Precryption**.
- 2. Enable the **Precryption** toggle button. Refer to Precryption<sup>™</sup> topic in the respective cloud guides for details.
- 3. You can apply Precryption to a few selective components based on the traffic:

**Note:** If you wish to use Selective Precryption, your GigaVUE-FM and the fabric components version must be 6.8.00 or above.

### **Applications:**

- a. Click on the **APPLICATIONS** tab.
- b. The **Pass All Applications** is enabled by default. If you wish to use selective Precryption, disable this option.
- c. Select any one of the following options from **Actions**:
  - i. Include: Select to include the traffic from the selected applications for Precryption.
  - ii. Exclude: Select to exclude the traffic from the selected applications for Precryption.
- d. Click Add. The Add Application widget opens.
- e. Select **csv** as the **Type**, if you wish to add the applications using a .csv file. Click **Choose File** and upload the file.
- f. Select **Manual** as the **Type**, if you wish to add the applications manually. Enter the **Application Name** and click + icon to add more applications.
- g. Click Save.

### L3-L4

- a. You can select an existing Precryption template from the **Template** drop-down list, or you can create a new template and apply it. Refer to Create Precryption Template for UCT-V for details.
- 4. Enable the **Secure Tunnel** option if you wish to use Secure Tunnels. Refer to the *Configure Secure Tunnel* section in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide.

#### Validate Precryption connection

To validate the Precryption connection, follow the steps:

- To confirm it is active, navigate to the Monitoring Session **Overview** tab and check the Traffic Acquisition Options.
- Click **Precryption**, to view the rules configured.

### Limitations

During Precryption, UCT-V generates a TCP message with the payload being captured in clear text. Capturing the L3/L4 details of this TCP packet by probing the SSL connect/accept APIs. The default gateway's MAC address will be the destination MAC address for the TCP packet when SSL data is received on a specific interface. If the gateway is incorrectly configured, the destination MAC address could be all Zeros.

### TRAFFIC PROCESSING

To navigate to **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab:

- 1. Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows > Select your cloud platform.
- 2. Select the required Monitoring Session from the list view on the left side of the screen and click **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab.

You can perform the following actions in the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** page:

- Apply Threshold Template
- Enable User Defined Applications
- Enable Distributed De-duplication

### **Apply Threshold Template**

To apply threshold:

- 1. In the TRAFFIC PROCESSING page, select Thresholds under Options menu.
- You can select an existing threshold template from the Select Template dropdown list, or you can create a new template using New Threshold Template option and apply it. Refer to Traffic Health Monitoring section for more details on Threshold Template. Click Save to save the newly created template.
- 3. Click **Apply** to apply the template to the Monitoring Session.

**Note:** You can apply the Threshold configuration to a Monitoring Session before it is deployed. Furthermore, undeploying the Monitoring Session does not remove the applied Thresholds.

You can also view the related details of the applied thresholds, such as Traffic Element, Metric, Type, Trigger Values, and Time Interval in the **Threshold** window. Click **Clear Thresholds** to clear the applied thresholds across the selected Monitoring Session.

### **Enable User Defined Applications**

To enable user defined application:

- 1. In the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** page, click **User Defined Applications** under **Options** menu.
- 2. Enable the **User-defined Applications** toggle button.
- 3. You can add from the existing applications or create new User-Defined Application from the **Actions** drop-down. Refer to User Defined Application.

#### **Enable Distributed De-duplication**

In the TRAFFIC PROCESSING page, click **Distributed De-duplication** under **Options** menu. Enabling the Distributed De-duplication option identifies duplicate packets across different GigaVUE V Series Nodes when traffic from various targets is routed to these instances for monitoring. Refer to **Distributed De-duplication**.

#### Notes:

- Distributed De-duplication is only supported on V Series version 6.5.00 and later.
- From version 6.9.00, Traffic Distribution option is renamed to Distributed Deduplication.

### Configure Monitoring Session for Inline V Series

When the **Traffic Acquisition Method** is **Inline**, the **IVTAP** application is available on the canvas by default. You can configure up to three tiers in a Monitoring Session and define multiple Sub Policies. Each Sub Policy can have its own ingress and egress tunnels, along with applications for traffic processing.

### Rules and Notes:

- 1. You can configure a maximum of three tiers in a Monitoring Session.
- 2. You can configure a maximum of 8 Sub Policies in a Monitoring Session.
- 3. Each Sub Policy can have its own Ingress Tunnels, Egress Tunnels, and Applications.
- 4. Tier 1 supports only Maps—Inline traffic is disabled and reserved for future use.
- 5. Traffic from an out-of-band endpoint can either:
  - Pass through a Map and be sent to a tool using an Egress Tunnel.
  - (optional) Be sent to the GigaVUE V Series Node of the next tier for further processing.

To configure the Monitoring Session for Inline V Series Solution:

- 1. After creating a new Monitoring Session or on an existing Monitoring Session, navigate to the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab. The GigaVUE-FM Monitoring Session canvas page appears.
- 2. When the **Traffic Acquisition Method** is **Inline**, the **IVTAP** application is available on the canvas by default.
- 3. Drag and drop the following items to the canvas as required for Tier 1 or Sub Policy 1:
  - a. Maps from the **Map Library** section.
  - b. (Optional) Inclusion and Exclusion maps from the Map Library to their respective section at the bottom of the workspace.
  - c. Egress tunnels from the **Tunnels** section.
- 4. (Optional) Drag and drop the following items to the canvas as required for Tier 2 or Sub Policy 2:
  - a. Ingress tunnel (as a source) from the **New** section.
  - b. Maps from the **Map Library** section.
  - c. Inclusion and Exclusion maps from the Map Library to their respective section at the bottom of the workspace.
  - d. GigaSMART apps from the **Applications** section.
  - e. Egress tunnels from the **Tunnels** section.
- 5. Repeat Step 4 to configure a third tier, if required.
- 6. After placing the required items in the canvas, hover your mouse over each element, click the dot, and drag the arrow over to another item (map, application, or tunnel).
- 7. To create a connection between the sub-policy, hover your mouse over the egress tunnel, click the dot, and drag the arrow to the Ingress Tunnel of another Sub Policy.
- 8. The Blue Dot serves as an identifier to differentiate between tiers.
- 9. From the Actions drop-down list, select **Deploy**. The **Deploy Monitoring Session** pop-up appears.
- 10. For each Policy (Tier) configured in the Monitoring Session, enter the following details:
- 11. In the **Policy Name** field, verify the auto-generated policy name or enter a custom name.
- 12. From the **Node Group** drop-down list, select the appropriate node group associated with this policy.
- 13. Under Interface Mapping, configure the interfaces:
  - From the **Ingress <Tunnel>** drop-down list, select the input interface.
  - From the **Egress <Tunnel>** drop-down list, select the output interface.
- 14. Click **Deploy** the Monitoring Session.

To view the GigaVUE V Series Node associated with each Sub Policy, navigate to the **V SERIES NODES** tab and select a policy from the **Select a Sub policy** drop-down menu.

### Create Ingress and Egress Tunnels (Azure)

Traffic from the GigaVUE V Series Node is distributed to tunnel endpoints in a Monitoring Session. A tunnel endpoint can be created using a standard L2GRE, VXLAN, UDPGRE, UDP, or ERSPAN tunnel.

**Note:** GigaVUE-FMlets you configure ingress tunnels in a Monitoring Session when you use the Traffic Acquisition Method UCT-V.

### Create a new tunnel endpoint

To create,

1. After creating a new Monitoring Session or on an existing Monitoring Session, navigate to the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab.

The GigaVUE-FM Monitoring Session canvas page appears.

- 2. 1. In the canvas, select the icon on the left side of the page to view the traffic processing elements.
- 3. 2. Select **New > New Tunnel**, drag and drop a new tunnel template to the workspace.
  - 3. The Add Tunnel Spec quick view appears.
- 4. 4. Enter the Alias, Description, and Type details.
  - 5. For details, refer to Details Add Tunnel Specifications table.
- 5. Select **Save**.

<u>lad</u>	▷ 💪 MS1	OVERVIEW SOURCES TRAFFIC ACQUISITION T × Add Tunnel Spec	Save
\$	TRAFFIC ELEMENTS	Alias* Alias	
	<ul> <li>New Q</li> </ul>		
	🔹 New Map 🕕	AFturner Description Description (optional)	
	New Tunnel	- M O dedup	
	Now Paw Endpoint	Type* Select a type	
	New Raw Endpoint	GENEVE	
	> Map Library	TLS-PCAPNG	
	A sufficiency	Pess(trules)	
	Applications	115 rules 113 apps 🛛 - L2GRE	
	> Tunnels	15 rules: Bages UDPGRE	
		Pass Remaining traffic Control And UDP	
		VXLAN	
		apprvil internet processing and the second s	
Ð	4 >		
0	OPTIONS		
(ĤA	Thresholds		
6	User Defined Applications	Expa	
502	Distributed Doduplication		

To delete a tunnel, select the <sup>1</sup> menu button of the required tunnel and select **Delete**.

#### Apply a threshold template to Tunnel End Points

- 1. Select the menu button of the required tunnel endpoint on the canvas and click **Details**.
- 2. In the quick view, go to the **Threshold** tab.

For details on creating or applying a threshold template, refer to the Monitor Cloud Health topic in the respective Cloud guides.

You can use the configured Tunnel End Points to send or receive traffic from GigaVUE HC Series and GigaVUE TA Series. Provide the IP address of the GigaVUE HC Series and GigaVUE TA Series as the Source or the Destination IP address as required when configuring Tunnel End Points.

After configuring the tunnels and deploying the Monitoring Session, you can view the number of ingress and egress tunnels configured for a Monitoring Session. Select the numbers of tunnels displayed in the **OVERVIEW** tab to view the tunnel names and their respective **ADMIN STATUS** and **HEALTH STATUS**.

#### Table 1: Details - Add Tunnel Specifications

Field	Description			
Alias The name of the tunnel endpoint.				
<b>Description</b> The description of the tunnel endpoint.				
Admin State Note: This option appears only after the Monitoring session deployment.	Use this option to send or stop the traffic from GigaVUE-FM to the egress tunnel endpoint. Admin State is enabled by default. You can use this option to stop sending traffic to unreachable or down tools. Each egress tunnel configured on the GigaVUE V Series Node has an administrative state that enables GigaVUE-FM to halt the tunnel's traffic flow. GigaVUE-FM only disable the tunnels when it receives a notification via REST API indicating that a tool or group of tools is down.			
	Note: This option is not supported for TLS-PCAPNG tunnels.			
Туре	The type of the tunnel. Select from the options below to create a tunnel. ERSPAN, L2GRE, VXLAN, TLS-PCAPNG, UDP, or UDPGRE.			

#### VXLAN

#### **Traffic Direction**

The direction of the traffic flowing through the GigaVUE V Series Node.

**Note:** In the scenario where secure tunnels need to be established between a GigaVUE V Series Node and a GigaVUE HC Series, you can utilize the **Configure Physical Tunnel** option provided in the GigaVUE V Series Secure Tunnel page. This allows you to configure secure tunnels on your physical device conveniently. For details, refer to Secure Tunnels.

In	Choose <b>In</b> (Decapsulation) for creating an ingress tunnel to carry traffic from the source to the GigaVUE V Series Node.		
	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Select IPv4 or IPv6.	
	Remote Tunnel IP	For ingress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel source.	
	VXLAN Network Identifier	Unique value that is used to identify the VXLAN. The value ranges from 1 to 16777215.	
	Source L4 Port	The port used to establish the connection to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.	
	Destination L4 Port	The port used to establish the connection will be established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.	
Out	Choose <b>Out</b> (Encapsulatio Node to the destination e	n) for creating an egress tunnel from the GigaVUE V Series ndpoint.	
	Remote Tunnel IP	For egress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel destination endpoint.	

Field	Description	
	MTU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the maximum size of each packet that the tunnel endpoint can carry. The default value is 1500.
	Time to Live	Enter the value of the time interval for which the session needs to be available. The value ranges from 1 to 255. The default value is 64.
	DSCP	Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is a value that network devices use to identify traffic to be handled with higher or lower priority. The values ranges from 0 to 63 with 0 being the highest priority and 63 being the lowest priority.
	Flow Label	Unique value, which is used to identify packets that belong to the same flow. A flow is a sequence of packets that need to be treated as a single entity that may require special handling. The accepted value is between 0 and 1048575.
	VXLAN Network Identifier	Unique value which is used to identify the VXLAN. The value ranges from 1 to 16777215.
	Multi Tunnel	Enable the multi-tunnel flag to create multiple tunnels for flow distribution to the 5G-Cloud application. Refer to 5G- Cloud Ericson SCP Support. Applicable Platforms: OpenStack, Third Party Orchestration, VMware ESXi
		<b>Note:</b> You can configure either a single-tep or multi-tep setup for the egress tunnel. Switching between these configurations is not allowed; to make changes, you must undeploy and redeploy the Monitoring Session.
	Source L4 Port	The port from which the connection is established to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.
	Destination L4 Port	The port to which the connection is established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.
UDPGRE		
<b>Traffic Direction</b> The direction of the traffic flowing through the GigaVUE V Series Node.		
In	Choose <b>In</b> (Decapsulation to the GigaVUE V Series N	n) for creating an ingress tunnel to carry traffic from the source Node.
	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Select IPv4 or IPv6.

Field	Description	
	Key	Identifier used to differentiate different UPDGRE/L2GRE tunnels. It routes the encapsulated frames to the appropriate tunnel on the remote endpoint. Enter a value between 0 and 4294967295.
	Source L4 Port	The port from which the connection is established to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.
	Destination L4 Port	The port to which the connection is established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.
L2GRE		·

#### **Traffic Direction**

The direction of the traffic flowing through the GigaVUE V Series Node.

**Note:** In the scenario where secure tunnels need to be established between a GigaVUE V Series and a GigaVUE HC Series, you can utilize the **Configure Physical Tunnel** option provided in the GigaVUE V Series Secure Tunnel page. This allows you to conveniently configure secure tunnels on your physical device . For details, refer to the Secure Tunnels.

In	Choose <b>In</b> (Decapsulation)to create an ingress tunnel, which will carry traffic from the source to the GigaVUE V Series Node.		
	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Select IPv4 or IPv6.	
	Remote Tunnel IP	For ingress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel source.	
	Кеу	Identifier used to differentiate different UPDGRE/L2GRE tunnels. It is used to route the encapsulated frames to the appropriate tunnel on the remote endpoint. Enter a value between 0 and 4294967295.	
Out	Choose <b>Out</b> (Encapsulation) for creating an egress tunnel from the V Series Node to the destination endpoint.		
	Remote Tunnel IP	For egress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel destination endpoint.	
	MTU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the maximum size of each packet that the tunnel endpoint can carry. The default value is 1500.	
	Time to Live	Enter the value of the time interval for which the session needs to be available. The value ranges from 1 to 255. The	
		default value is 64.	

Field	Description	
		0 being the highest priority and 63 being the lowest priority.
	Flow Label	Unique value, which is used to identify packets that belong to the same flow. A flow is a sequence of packets that need to be treated as a single entity that may require special handling. The accepted value is between 0 and 1048575.
	Кеу	Identifier used to differentiate different UPDGRE/L2GRE tunnels. It is used to route the encapsulated frames to the appropriate tunnel on the remote endpoint. Enter a value between 0 and 4294967295.
ERSPAN		
Traffic Direction		
The direction of th	ne traffic flowing through the	ne GigaVUE V Series Node.
In	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Select IPv4 or IPv6.
	Remote Tunnel IP	For ingress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel source.
	Flow ID	The ERSPAN flow ID is a numerical identifier that distinguishes different ERSPAN sessions or flows. The value ranges from 1 to 1023.
TLS-PCAPNG		
<b>Traffic Direction</b> The direction of the traffic flowing through the GigaVUE V Series Node.		
<b>Note:</b> In the scenario where secure tunnels need to be established between a GigaVUE V Series and a GigaVUE HC Series, you can utilize the <b>Configure Physical Tunnel</b> option provided in the GigaVUE V Series Secure Tunnel page. This allows you to conveniently configure secure tunnels on your physical		

device . For details, refer to Secure Tunnels section.
Field	Description	
In	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Only IPv4 is supported.
	Remote Tunnel IP	For ingress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel source.
	МТU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the maximum size of each packet that the tunnel endpoint can carry. The default value is 1500.
	Source L4 Port	The port from which the connection is established to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.
	Destination L4 Port	The port to which the connection is established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.
	Key Alias	Select the Key Alias from the drop-down.
	Cipher	Only SHA 256 is supported.
	TLS Version	Only TLS Version 1.3.
	Selective Acknowledgments	Enable to receive the acknowledgments.
	Sync Retries	Enter the number of times the sync has to be tried. The value ranges from 1 to 6.
	Delay Acknowledgments	Enable to receive the acknowledgments when there is a delay.

Field	Description			
Out	IP Version	The version of the Internet Protocol. Only IPv4 is supported.		
	Remote Tunnel IP	For ingress tunnel, the Remote Tunnel IP is the IP address of the tunnel source.		
	МТU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is the maximum size of each packet that the tunnel endpoint can carry. The default value is 1500.		
	Time to Live	Enter the value of the time interval for which the session needs to be available. The value ranges from 1 to 255. The default value is 64.		
	DSCP	Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is a value that network devices use to identify traffic to be handled with higher or lower priority. The values ranges from 0 to 63 with 0 being the highest priority and 63 being the lowest priority.		
	Flow Label	Unique value which is used to identify packets that belong to the same flow. A flow is a sequence of packets that need to be treated as a single entity that may require special handling. The accepted value is between 0 and 1048575.		
	Source L4 Port	The port from which the connection is established to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.		
	Destination L4 Port	The port to which the connection is established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.		
	Cipher	Only SHA 256 is supported.		
	TLS Version	Only TLS Version 1.3.		
	Selective Acknowledgments	Enable the receipt of acknowledgments.		
	Sync Retries	Enter the number of times the sync has to be tried. The value ranges from 1 to 6.		
	Delay Acknowledgments	Enable the receipt of acknowledgments when there is a delay.		

UDP:

Field	Description	
Out	L4 Destination IP Address	Enter the IP address of the tool port or when using Application Metadata Exporter (AMX), enter the IP address of the AMX application. For details, refer to Application Metadata Exporter.
	Source L4 Port	The port from which the connection is established to the target. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to A.
	Destination L4 Port	The port to which the connection is established from the source. For example, if A is the source and B is the destination, this port value belongs to B.

# Create Raw Endpoint (Azure)

Raw End Point (REP) is used to pass traffic from an interface. REP is used to ingress data from a physical interface attached to GigaVUE V Series Nodes. You can optionally use this end point to send traffic to the applications deployed in the Monitoring Session.

To add Raw Endpoint to the Monitoring Session:

- 1. Drag and drop **New Raw Endpoint** from the **New** expand menu to the graphical workspace.
- 2. On the new raw endpoint icon, click the <sup>‡</sup> menu button and select **Details**. The **Raw** quick view page appears.
- 3. Enter the Alias and Description details for the Raw End Point and click **Save**.



- 4. To deploy the Monitoring Session after adding the Raw Endpoint:
  - a. Click **Deploy** from the **Actions** drop-down list on the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** page. The **Deploy Monitoring Session** dialog box appears.
  - b. Select the V Series Nodes for which you wish to deploy the Monitoring Session.
  - c. Select the interfaces for each of the REPs and the TEPs deployed in the Monitoring Session from the drop-down menu for the selected individual V Series Nodes. Click **Deploy**.
- 5. Click **Export** to download all or selected V Series Nodes in CSV and XLSX formats.

## Create a New Map (Azure)

Keep in mind the following when creating a map:

Parameter	Description
Rules	A rule (R) contains specific filtering criteria that the packets must match. The filtering criteria lets you determine the targets and the (egress or ingress) direction of tapping the network traffic.
Priority	Priority determines the order in which the rules are executed. The priority value can range from 1 to 5, with 1 being the highest and 5 is the lowest priority.
Pass	The traffic from the virtual machine will be passed to the destination.
Drop	The traffic from the virtual machine is dropped when passing through the map.
Traffic Filter Maps	A set of maps that are used to match traffic and perform various actions on the matched traffic.
Inclusion Map	An inclusion map determines the instances to be included for monitoring. This map is used only for target selection.

Exclusion Map	An exclusion map determines the instances to be excluded from monitoring. This map is used only for target selection.
Automatic Target Selection (ATS)	A built-in feature that automatically selects the cloud instances based on the rules defined in the traffic filter maps, inclusion maps, and exclusion maps in the Monitoring Session.
	The below formula describes how ATS works:
	Selected Targets = Traffic Filter Maps $\cap$ Inclusion Maps - Exclusion Maps
	Below are the filter rule types that work in ATS:
	• mac Source
	mac Destination
	• ipv4 Source
	• ipv4 Destination
	• ipv6 Source
	ipv6 Destination
	VM Name Destination
	VM Name Source
	The traffic direction is as follows:
	• For any rule type as Source - the traffic direction is egress.
	• For Destination rule type - the traffic direction is ingress.
	<ul> <li>For Hostname - As it doesn't have Source or Destination rule type, the traffic direction is Ingress and Egress.</li> </ul>
	Notes:
	<ul> <li>If no ATS rule filters listed above are used, all VMs and vNICS are selected as targets. When any ATS rule results in a null set, no target is selected and V Series Node does not receive traffic from any VM or vNIC.</li> </ul>
Group	A group is a collection of maps that are pre-defined and saved in the map library for reuse.

#### **Rules and Notes:**

- Directional rules do not work on single NIC VMs that are running a Windows UCT-V.
- Loopback captures bidirectional traffic from both ingress and egress. To prevent duplicate tapping, only egress tapping is permitted.
- If a packet is fragmented then all the fragments will be destined to the same application end point. You can find the stats of mapped fragmented traffic in GigaVUE-FM. Refer to "Review Map Statistics with Map Rule Counters" section in *GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide* for detailed information.

To create a new map:

 Drag and drop New Map from the New expand menu to the graphical workspace. The Map quick view appears.

<u>lahl</u>	D C MS1	× Мар		Cancel Add to Library Save
\$	TRAFFIC ELEMENTS		GENERAL RULESETS THRESHOLDS HEALTH STATUS ST.	ATISTICS
	~ New Q			
	New Map ①	Name*		
	New Tunnel	test		
	New Raw Endpoint	Description		
	> Map Library	Description		
	> Applications	a Application Filtering	All of the following: App Visualization. Map with App Filtering. App Metadata, and User	
	> Tunnels	Disabled ()	Defined Apps can have only one instance configured within the same Monitoring Session. "AFI" already has Application Filtering configured.	
Ð	××			
675	OPTIONS			
(HA	Thresholds			
(j)	User Defined Applications			

- 2. On the new Map quick view, click on **General** tab and enter the required information as described below.
  - a. Enter the Name and Description of the new map.
  - b. Enable the **Application Filtering** option if you wish to use Application Filtering Intelligence. Enabling this option allows you to filter traffic based on Application name or family. Refer to Application Filtering Intelligence.

**Note:** Pass and Drop rule selection with Automatic Target Selection (ATS) differ with the Map type as follows:

- Traffic Map—Only Pass rules for ATS
- Inclusion Map—Only Pass rules for ATS
- Exclusion Map—Only Drop rules for ATS

#### 3. Click on **Rule Sets** tab.

#### a. To create a new rule set:

- i. Click Actions > New Ruleset.
- ii. Enter a **Priority** value from 1 to 5 for the rule with 1 being the highest and 5 is the lowest priority.
- iii. Enter the Application Endpoint in the Application EndPoint ID field.
- iv. Select a required condition from the drop-down list.
- v. Select the rule to **Pass** or **Drop** through the map.

#### b. To create a new rule:

- i. Click **Actions > New Rule**.
- ii. Select a required condition from the drop-down list. Click and select **Add Condition** to add more conditions.
- iii. Select the rule to **Pass** or **Drop** through the map.
- 4. Click Save.

Through the map, packets can be dropped or passed based on the highest to lowest rule priority. You can add 5 rule sets on a map. Use the + and - buttons to add or remove a rule set in the map. Each rule set can have only 25 rules per map and each rule can have a maximum of 4 conditions. To add ATS rules for an Inclusion/Exclusion map, you must select at least one rule condition. Refer to Example- Create a New Map using Inclusion and Exclusion Maps for more detailed information on how to configure Inclusion and Exclusion maps using ATS.

You can also perform the following action in the Monitoring session canvas.

- To edit a map, click the <sup>‡</sup> menu button of the required map on the canvas and click **Details**, or click **Delete** to delete the map.
- To apply threshold template to maps, select the required map on the canvas and click **Details**. The quick view appears, click on the Thresholds tab. For more details on how to create or apply threshold templates, refer to Monitor Cloud Health.
- Hover over the rules and apps buttons on the map to view the rule and applications configured for the selected map. Click the rules and apps buttons to open the quick view menu for RULESETS.

## Example- Create a New Map using Inclusion and Exclusion Maps

Consider a Monitoring Session with 5 cloud instances. Namely target-1-1, target-1-2, target-1-3, target-2-1, target-2-2.

- 1. Drag and drop a new map template to the workspace. The New map quick view appears.
- 2. In the **GENERAL** tab, enter the name as Map 1 and enter the description. In the **RULESETS** tab, enter the priority and Application Endpoint ID.
- 3. Select the condition as VM Name and enter the **target**. This includes the instances target-1-1, target-1-2, target-1-3, target-2-1, and target-2-2.
- 4. Click on the Expand icon at the bottom of the Monitoring session canvas. The Inclusion Maps and Exclusion Maps section appears.
- 5. Drag and drop a new map template to the Inclusion Maps region. The New Map quick view appears. Enter the Name and Description of the map.
  - a. In the **GENERAL** tab, enter the name as Inclusionmap1 and enter the description. In the **RULESETS**, enter the priority and Application Endpoint ID.
  - b. Select the condition as VM Name and enter the VM Name as **target-1**. Then the instance with VM name **target-1-1, target-1-2,** and **target-1-3** will be included.
- 6. Drag and drop a new map template to the Exclusion Maps region. The New Map quick view appears. Enter the details as mentioned in the above section.
  - a. In the **GENERAL** tab, enter the name as Exclusionmap1 and enter the description. In the **RULESETS** tab, enter the priority and Application Endpoint ID.
  - b. Select the condition as VM Name and enter the VM Name as **target-1-3**. Then the instance **target-1-3** will be excluded.

Based on this configuration, the Automatic Target Selection will select the instances target-1-1 and target-1-2 as target.

## Map Library

Map Library is available in the TRAFFIC PROCESSING canvas page. You can add and use the maps from the Monitoring Session.

To add a map,

1. From the Monitoring Session screen, select **TRAFFIC PROCESSING**.

The GigaVUE-FMCanvas page appears.

- 2. From the page,, select the desired map and save it as a template.
- 3. Select **Details**.

The Application quick view appears.

- 4. Select Add to Library and perform one of the following:
  - From the **Select Group** list, select an existing group.
  - Select **New Group** to create a new one.
- 5. In the **Description** field, add details and select **Save**.

The map is added to Map Library. You can use the added map for all the monitoring sessions.

## Reusing a map

From the **Map Library**, drag and drop the saved map.

# Add Applications to Monitoring Session (Azure)

GigaVUE Cloud Suite with GigaVUE V Series Node supports the following GigaSMART applications in the GigaVUE-FM canvas:

- Application Visualization
- Application Filtering Intelligence
- Application Metadata Intelligence
- Slicing
- Masking
- De-duplication
- Load Balancing
- PCAPng Application
- GENEVE Decap
- Header Stripping
- Application Metadata Exporter
- SSL Decrypt
- GigaSMART NetFlow Generation
- 5G-Service Based Interface Application
- 5G-Cloud Application

For more detailed information on how to configure these application, refer to *GigaVUE V* Series Applications Guide

# Interface Mapping (Azure)

You can remap interfaces for individual GigaVUE V Series Nodes within a Monitoring Session.

**Note:** When using Raw and Tunnel In, Interface Mapping is mandatory before you deploy the Monitoring Session.

To perform interface mapping:

- Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows and select your cloud platform. The Monitoring Sessions landing page appears.
- 2. Navigate to the **V SERIES NODES** tab and select **Interface Mapping**. The **Deploy Monitoring Session** dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the GigaVUE V Series Nodes to which you wish to map the interface.
- 4. From the drop-down menu of the GigaVUE V Series Node, select the interfaces for the following deployed in the Monitoring Session:
  - REPs (Raw Endpoints)
  - TEPs (Tunnel Endpoints)
- 5. Select **Deploy**.

**Note:** The updated mappings take effect when deployed.

## Deploy Monitoring Session (Azure)

You can deploy the Monitoring Session on all the nodes and view the report.

To deploy the Monitoring Session,

- 1. Add components to the canvas Drag and drop the following items to the canvas as required:
  - Ingress tunnel (as a source): From the New section.
  - Maps: From the Map Library section.
  - Inclusion and Exclusion maps: From the Map Library to their respective section at the bottom of the workspace.
  - GigaSMART **apps:** From the **Applications** section.
  - Egress tunnels: From the Tunnels section.

#### 2. Connect components

Perform the following steps after placing the required items in the canvas.

- a. Hover your mouse on the map
- b. Select the dotted lines
- c. Drag the arrow over to another item (map, application, or tunnel). **Note:** You can drag multiple arrows from a single map and connect them to different maps.
- 3. **(Optional) Review Sources**Select the SOURCES tab to view details about the subnets and monitored instances.

The monitored instances and the subnets are visible in orange.

**Note:** Not applicable for NSX-T solution and Customer Orchestrated Source as Traffic Acquisition Method.

#### 4. Deploy the Monitoring Session

From the **Actions** menu, select **Deploy**.

After successful deployment on all the V Series Nodes, the status appears as **Success** on the **Monitoring Sessions** page. **View the Deployment Report** 

You can view the Monitoring Session Deployment Report in the **SOURCES** and **V SERIES NODES** tab.

- When you select the **Status** link, the Deployment Report is displayed.
- When the deployment is incorrect, the Status column displays one of the following errors:
  - **Success:** Not deployed on one or more instances due to V Series Node failure.
  - Failure: Not deployed on all V Series Nodes or Instances.

The **Monitoring Session Deployment Report** displays the errors that appeared during deployment.

## View Monitoring Session Statistics (Azure)

The Monitoring Session **OVERVIEW** page lets you analyze the incoming and outgoing traffic on an hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly basis.

You can view the high level information of the selected Monitoring Session such as, connections, tunnel details, health status, deployment status, and information related to Application Intelligence statistics. You can view the detailed statistics of an individual traffic processing element in the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab.

.11	New Monitoring Session	G	MS_Host129			OVERVIEW	SOURCES	TRAFFIC ACQUISITION	TRAFFIC PROCESSING	V SERIES NODES	TOPOLOGY			Actions •	~
<b></b>	Monitoring Sessions  MS_Hybrid  Material Internet  Material Internet	GEN Mor Con Tun Trat	HERAL Hitoring Domain nections nets Ki: Threshold	Host129 CON1 0 IN 1 OUT  No			÷	Sources Deployment V Series Nodes Health Deployment		6	) 2 Success ) 1 Healthy ) 1 Success		<ul> <li>O Failure</li> <li>O Unhealthy</li> <li>O Failure</li> </ul>	→ → →	
			et Chart Options TRAFFIC ELLIMENT M A.MI A.M. (30	O All V Series Nodes	✓ HEALTH ⊘	TOTAL TRAFFIC	erse esterat		NARONA NU NARONA NU Rokula nu Odgoseg ()	name internet and a second sec	and a state of the	Dəy	V Outgoing +1 more	× •	
		API	ELECATION METADATA: AMI ELECOTER NAME ELEC.03			pormat CEF				packets sent/sec 32642			Since: Last 1 Hou	0	
Ð		4													۰ ۲
¢	• •														

You can view the statistics by applying different filters as per the requirements of analyzing the data. GigaVUE-FM allows you to perform the following actions on the Monitoring Session Statistics page:

- You can view the incoming and outgoing traffic on an hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly basis.
- You can filter the traffic and view the statistics based on factors such as Incoming, Outgoing, Ratio (Out/In), Incoming Packets, Outgoing Packets, Ratio (Out/In) Packets. You can select the options from the drop-down list box in the TOTAL TRAFFIC section of the OVERVIEW page.
- You can also view the statistics of the Monitoring Session deployed in the individual V Series Nodes. To view the statistics of the individual GigaVUE V Series Node, select the name of the V Series Node for which you want to view the statistics from the GigaVUE V Series Node drop-down list on the bottom left corner of the OVERVIEW page.

# Visualize the Network Topology (Azure)

You can have multiple connections in GigaVUE-FM. Each connection can have multiple Monitoring Sessions configured within it. The Topology tab provides a visual representation of the monitored elements within a selected connection and Monitoring Session.

To view the topology in GigaVUE-FM:

- Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows and select your cloud platform. The Monitoring Sessions landing page appears.
- 2. Create a Monitoring Session or select an existing Monitoring Session,
- 3. Open the **TOPOLOGY** tab.
- 4. From the **Connection** list on the Topology page, select a connection.

The topology view of the monitored subnets and instances in the selected session is displayed.

- 5. From **View**, select one of the following instance types:
  - Fabric
  - Monitored



- 7. (Optional) Hover over the subnet or VM group icons to view details such as the subnet ID, subnet range, and the total number of subnets and instances.
- 8. Select the subnet or VM group icons to explore the subnets or instances within the group.

In the Topology page, you can also perform the following:

- Use the **Filter** button to filter the instances based on the VM name, VM IP, OS Type, Subnet ID, or Subnet IP, and view the topology based on the search results.
- Use the **Default View** button to view the topology diagram based on the source interfaces of the monitored instances.
- Apply Navigation controls, such as:
  - Use + or icons to zoom in and zoom out of the topology view.
  - Select the **Fit View** icon to fit the topology diagram according to the width of the page.

# Configure Precryption in UCT-V

GigaVUE-FM allows you to enable or disable the Precryption feature for a monitoring session.

To enable or disable the Precryption feature in UCT-V, refer to Create monitoring session.

## Rules and Notes

- To avoid packet fragmentation, you should change the option precryption-path-mtu in UCT-V configuration file (**/etc/uctv/uctv.conf**) within the range 1400-9000 based on the platform path MTU.
- Protocol version IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.
- If you wish to use IPv6 tunnels, your GigaVUE-FM and the fabric components version must be 6.6.00 or above.

To create a new monitoring session with Precryption, follow these steps:

- 1. In GigaVUE-FM, on the left navigation pane, select **Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows** and select your cloud platform. The **Monitoring Sessions** page appears.
- 2. Click New to open the Create a New Monitoring Session page.
- 3. Enter the appropriate information for the monitoring session as described in the following table:

Field	Description
Alias	The name of the monitoring session.
Monitoring Domain	The name of the monitoring domain that you want to select.
Connection	The connection(s) that are to be included as part of the monitoring domain. You can select the required connections that need to be part of the monitoring domain.

- 4. Click Next. The Edit Monitoring Session page appears with the new canvas.
- 5. Click **Options** button. The Monitoring Session Options appears.
- 6. Click **Precryption** tab.
- 7. Enable **Precryption**.
- 8. Click **Save**. The **Edit Monitoring Session** page appears. You can proceed to create map, tunnels, and adding applications.

**Note:** It is recommended to enable the secure tunnel feature whenever the Precryption feature is enabled. Secure tunnel helps to securely transfer the cloud captured packets or precrypted data to a GigaVUE V Series Node. For more information, refer to Secure Tunnel.

## Validate Precryption connection

To validate the Precryption connection, follow the steps:

- To confirm it is active, navigate to the **Monitoring Session** dashboard and check the Precryption option, which should show **yes**.
- Click **Status**, to view the rules configured.

## Limitations

During precryption, the agent generates a TCP message with the payload being captured in clear text. Capturing the L3/L4 details of this TCP packet by probing the SSL connect/accept APIs. The default gateway's MAC address will be the destination MAC address for the TCP packet when SSL data is received on a specific interface. If the gateway is incorrectly configured, the destination MAC address could be all Zeros.

# Migrate Application Intelligence Session to Monitoring Session

Starting from Software version 6.5.00, you must configure the Application Intelligence solution from Monitoring Session Page. After upgrading to 6.5.00, you cannot create a new Application Intelligence Session or edit an existing Application Intelligence Session for a virtual environment from the **Application Intelligence** page.

The following actions are available only when using the existing Application Intelligence Session:

- View Details
- Delete
- Forced Delete

It is highly recommended to migrate the existing sessions to Monitoring Session for full functionality. GigaVUE-FM seamlessly migrates all your virtual Application Intelligence sessions and their connections. If migration fails, all sessions return to their original states.

**Points to Note:** 

=

- You must have write access for the **Traffic Control Management** Resource in GigaVUE-FM to perform this migration. For details, refer to Create Roles section In GigaVUE Administration Guide
  - The migration does not proceed:
    - If any of the existing Application Intelligence Session is in PENDING or SUSPENDED. Resolve the issue and start the migration process.
    - If any of the existing Application Intelligence Session is in FAILED state due to incorrect configuration. Resolve the issue and start the migration process.
    - If an existing Monitoring Session has the same name as the Application Intelligence Session. Change the existing Monitoring Session name to continue with the migration process.
  - You cannot continue the session if any of the existing Application Intelligence Session has Application Filtering configured with Advanced Rules as Drop Rule and No Rule Match Pass All in the 5th rule set. In the Monitoring Session, the fifth Rule Set supports either Pass All or Advanced Rules as Drop. Delete this session and start the migration.
  - When migrating the Application Intelligence Session, in rare scenarios, the migration process might fail after the pre-validation. In such cases, all the Application Intelligence Session roll back to the Application Intelligence page. Contact Technical Support for assistance.

## Migrate your existing Application Intelligence Session to Monitoring Session Page

Follow these steps:

- In the left navigation pane, select Traffic > Solutions > Application Intelligence. You cannot create a new Application Intelligence Session from this page. When you have an existing virtual Application Intelligence Session in the above page, the Migrate Virtual Application Intelligence dialog box appears.
- 2. Review the message and select **Migrate.**The **Confirm Migration** dialog box appears with the list of Application Intelligence Session that you need to migrate.
- 3. Review the list and select **Migrate**. GigaVUE-FM verifies the requirements and then migrates the Application Intelligence Sessions to the Monitoring Session Page.
- 4. Select Go to Monitoring Session Page.

You can view that all the virtual Application Intelligence Sessions in the Application Intelligence page are migrated to the Monitoring Session Page.

# Post Migration Notes for Application Intelligence

After migrating Application Intelligence session to Monitoring Session page, you must consider the following things:

- 1. If you wish to enable Secure tunnels after migrating the Application Intelligence Session, follow the steps given below.
  - a. Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows > Select your cloud platform.
  - b. Select a Monitoring Session from the Monitoring Sessions list view on the left side of the screen and click the **TRAFFIC ACQUISITION** tab.
  - c. Enable Secure tunnels. Refer to the *Configure Monitoring Session Options* topic in the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide for information about how to enable secure tunnel for a Monitoring Session.
  - d. Go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows and select your cloud platform. The Monitoring Sessions page appears. Select the Monitoring Session for which you enabled Secure Tunnels. Click Actions > Undeploy. The Monitoring Session is undeployed.
  - e. Select the Monitoring Session for which you enabled Secure Tunnels and edit the Monitoring Session.
  - g. Modify the Number of Flows as per the below table:
     Cloud Platform
     Instance Size
     Maximum Number of Flows

     Azure
     Large (Standard\_D8s\_V4)
     500k

     Medium (Standard\_D4s\_v4)
     100k
  - f. Add the Application Intelligence applications.

- h. Click **Deploy**. Refer to Application Intelligence section in the GigaVUE V Series Applications Guide for more detailed information on how to deploy the Application Intelligence applications.
- 2. When GigaVUE-FM version is 6.5.00, and the GigaVUE V Series Node version is below 6.5.00, after migrating theApplication Intelligence Session to the Monitoring Session and redeploying the monitoring session, a momentary loss in the statistical data of the Application Visualization application will be seen while redeploying the monitoring session.
- 3. After migrating the Application Intelligence Session to monitoring session, if you wish to make any configuration changes, then the GigaVUE V Series Node version must be greater than or equal to 6.3.00.

# Monitor Cloud Health

GigaVUE-FM allows you to monitor the traffic and configuration health status of the monitoring session and its individual components. This section provides detailed information on how to view the traffic and configuration health status of the monitoring session and its individual components. Refer to the following topics for more detailed information on configuration health, traffic health and how to view the health status:

- Configuration Health Monitoring
- Traffic Health Monitoring
- View Health Status

## Configuration Health Monitoring

The configuration health status provides detailed information about the configuration and deployment status of the deployed monitoring session.

Configuration Health Monitoring	GigaVUE Cloud Suite for AWS	GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure	GigaVUE Cloud Suite for OpenStack	GigaVUE Cloud Suite for VMware	GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Nutanix
GigaVUE V Series Nodes	~	~	√	~	~
UCT-V	✓	✓	~	×	×
VPC Mirroring	✓	×	×	×	×
OVS Mirroring and VLAN Trunk Port	×	×	~	×	×

It supports specific fabric components and features on the respective cloud platforms.

Refer to the View Health Status section, to view the configuration health status.

# Traffic Health Monitoring

GigaVUE-FM monitors the traffic health of the entire Monitoring Session and each individual GigaVUE V Series Node in that session. It checks for issues like packet drops or traffic overflows.

When it detects a problem, GigaVUE-FM updates the health status of the related Monitoring Session. It monitors traffic health in near real-time.

The GigaVUE V Series Node tracks traffic levels. If traffic goes above or below the configured threshold, it alerts GigaVUE-FM. GigaVUE-FM then uses this data to calculate traffic health.

If you deploy GigaVUE-FM and GigaVUE V Series Nodes in different cloud platforms, you must add the GigaVUE-FM public IP address as the Target Address in the Data Notification Interface on the Event Notifications page.

For details, refer to the section in the GigaVUE Administration Guide .

This feature supports GigaVUE V Series Nodes on the respective cloud platforms:

#### For V Series Nodes:

- AWS
- Azure
- OpenStack
- VMware
- Third Party Orchestration

The following section provides step-by-step instructions on creating and applying threshold templates across a Monitoring Session or an application, and viewing the traffic health status. Refer to the following section for more detailed information:

- Supported Resources and Metrics
- Create Threshold Templates
- Apply Threshold Template
- Clear Thresholds

#### Consideration to configure a threshold template

- By default, Threshold Template is not configured to any Monitoring Session. If you wish to monitor the traffic health status, then create and apply threshold template to the Monitoring Session.
- Editing or redeploying the Monitoring Session reapplies all the threshold policies associated with that Monitoring Session.
- Deleting the Monitoring Session clears all the threshold policies associated with that Monitoring Session.
- Threshold configuration is applied before deploying a Monitoring Session and remains even if the session is undeployed.
- After applying threshold template to a particular application, you need not deploy the Monitoring Session again.

## Supported Resources and Metrics

The following table lists the resources and the respective metrics supported for traffic health monitoring:

Resource	Metrics	Threshold types	Trigger
			Condition
Tunnel End Point	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Tx Bytes		
	4. Rx Bytes		
	5. Tx Dropped		
	6. Rx Dropped		
	7. Tx Errors		
	8. Rx Errors		
RawEnd Point	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Tx Bytes		
	4. Rx Bytes		
	5. Tx Dropped		
	6. Rx Dropped		
	7. Tx Errors		
	8. Rx Errors		
Мар	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets		
	Dropped		
Slicing	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets		
Masking	1 Tx Packets	1 Difference	1 Over
	2 Rx Packets	2 Derivative	2 Under
	3 Packets		2. 011001
	Dropped		
Dedup	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets		
	Dropped		
HeaderStripping	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over

	<ol> <li>2. Rx Packets</li> <li>3. Packets</li> </ol>	2. Derivative	2. Under
	Dropped		
TunnelEncapsulation	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
LoadBalancing	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
SSLDecryption	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
Application Metadata	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
AMI Exporter	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
Geneve	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
5G-SBI	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
SBIPOE	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		
PCAPNG	1. Tx Packets	1. Difference	1. Over
	2. Rx Packets	2. Derivative	2. Under
	3. Packets Dropped		

## Create Threshold Templates

To create threshold templates:

1. Go to Inventory > Resouces > Threshold Templates.

The Threshold Templates page appears.

- 2. Select **Create** to open the New Threshold Template page.
- 3. Enter the appropriate information for the threshold template as described in the following table:

Field	Description
Threshold Template Name	The name of the threshold template.
Thresholds	
Traffic Element	Select the resource for which you wish to apply the threshold template. Ex: TEP, REP, Maps, Applications like Slicing, De-dup etc
Time Interval	Frequency at which the traffic flow needs to be monitored.
Metric	Metrics that need to be monitored. For example: Tx Packets, Rx Packets.
Туре	<b>Difference</b> : The difference between the stats counter at the start and end time of an interval, for a given metric.
	<b>Derivative</b> : Average value of the statistics counter in a time interval, for a given metric.
Condition	<b>Over</b> : Checks if the statistics counter value is greater than the 'Set Trigger Value'.
	<b>Under</b> : Checks if the statistics counter value is lower than the 'Set Trigger Value'.
Set Trigger Value	Value at which a traffic health event is raised, if statistics counter goes below or above this value, based on the condition configured.
Clear Trigger Value	Value at which a traffic health event is cleared, if statistics counter goes below or above this value, based on the condition configured.

#### 4. Select **Save**.

The newly created threshold template is saved, and it appears on the **Threshold** templates page.

## Apply Threshold Template

You can apply your threshold template across the entire Monitoring Session and also to a particular application.

## Apply Threshold Template to Monitoring Session

To apply the threshold template across a Monitoring Session, follow these steps:

- 1. In GigaVUE-FM, on the left navigation pane, select **Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows** and select your cloud platform. The **Monitoring Session** page appears.
- 2. In the TRAFFIC PROCESSING tab, select Thresholds under Options menu.
- 3. From the **Select Template** drop-down list, select the template you wish to apply across the Monitoring Session.
- 4. Select Apply.

**Note:** You can apply the Threshold configuration to a Monitoring Session before it is deployed. Furthermore, undeploying the Monitoring Session does not remove the applied Thresholds.

## Apply Threshold Template to Applications

Applying threshold template across Monitoring Session does not overwrite the threshold value applied specifically for an application. When a threshold value is applied to a particular application, it over writes the existing threshold value for that particular application.

To apply the threshold template to a particular application in the Monitoring Session follow these steps:

- 1. On the **Monitoring Session** page. select **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab. The Monitoring Session canvas page appears.
- 2. Select on the application for which you wish to apply or change a threshold template and select **Details**. The **Application** quick view opens.
- 3. Select the **Thresholds** tab.
- 4. Select the template you wish to apply from the Threshold Template drop-down menu or enter the threshold values manually.
- 5. Select **Save**.

## Clear Thresholds

You can clear the thresholds across the entire Monitoring Session and also to a particular application.

## **Clear Thresholds for Applications**

To clear the thresholds of a particular application in the Monitoring Session, follow these steps:

- 1. On the **Monitoring Session** page, select the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab. The Monitoring Session canvas page appears.
- 2. Select the application for which you wish to clear the thresholds and click **Details**.

The **Application** quick view opens.

- 3. Select the **Thresholds** tab.
- 4. Select **Clear All** and then select **Save**.

#### **Clear Thresholds across the Monitoring Session**

To clear the applied thresholds across a Monitoring Session follow these steps:

- In GigaVUE-FM, on the left navigation pane, go to Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows and select your cloud platform. The Monitoring Sessions landing page appears.
- Select the Monitoring Session and navigate to TRAFFIC PROCESSING > Options > Thresholds,
- 3. Select Clear Thresholds.
- 4. On the **Clear Threshold** pop-up appears, select **Ok**.

**Note:** Clearing thresholds at Monitoring Session level does not clear the thresholds that were applied specifically at the application level. To clear thresholds for a particular application refer to Clear Thresholds for Applications

## View Health Status

You can view the health status of the Monitoring Session on the Monitoring Session details page. The health status of the Monitoring Session is healthy only if both the configuration health and traffic health are healthy.

View Health Status of an Application

To view the health status of an application across an entire Monitoring Session,

- 1. Go to **Traffic > Virtual > Orchestrated Flows** and select your cloud platform.
- 2. Select a Monitoring Session and navigate to the **TRAFFIC PROCESSING** tab.
- 3. Select the application for which you wish to see the health status and select **Details**. The quick view page appears.
- 4. Select the **HEALTH STATUS** tab.

This displays the application's configuration and traffic health and the thresholds applied to it.

**Note:** The secure tunnel status is refreshed every 5 minutes, and the GigaVUE-FM does not display UCT-V secure tunnel status that is older than 7 minutes. If the secure tunnel in the UCT-V is removed, it takes up to 7 minutes to reset the status on the GigaVUE-FM.

## View Health Status for Individual GigaVUE V Series Nodes

You can also view the health status of an individual GigaVUE V Series Node. To view the configuration health status and traffic health status of the V Series Nodes:

- 1. On the Monitoring Session page, select the required Monitoring Session from the list view.
- 2. In the **Overview** tab, view the health status of the required GigaVUE V Series Node from the chart options.

# Administer GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure

You can perform the following administrative tasks:

- Configure Certificate Settings
- Set Up Email Notifications
- Configure Proxy Server
- Configure Azure Settings
- Role Based Access Control
- About Events
- About Audit Logs

# Configure Certificate Settings

To configure certificate settings:

- 1. Go to Inventory > VIRTUAL.
- 2. Select your cloud platform.
- 3. Select Settings > Certificate Settings. The Certificate Settings page appears.
- 4. From the **Algorithm** drop-down list, select the algorithm that determines the cryptographic security of the certificate.

**Note:** Note: If selecting RSA 8192, the certificate generation may take longer due to the increased key size.

- 5. In the **Validity** field, enter the total validity period of the certificate.
- 6. In the **Auto Renewal** field, enter the number of days before expiration of the autorenewal process should begin.
- 7. Select Save.

# Set Up Email Notifications

Notifications are triggered by a range of events such as Azure license expiry, VM instance terminated, and so on. You can setup the email notification for a particular event or a number of events and the recipient or recipients to whom the email should be sent.

Gigamon strongly recommends you enable email notifications so there is immediate visibility of the events affecting node health. The following are the events for which you can setup the email notifications:

- Azure License Expire
- Fabric Node Down
- Fabric Node Reboot Failed
- Fabric Node Rebooted
- Fabric Node Replacement Launch Failed
- Fabric Node Replacement Launched
- Fabric Node Restart Failed
- Fabric Node Restarted
- Fabric Node Unreachable
- Fabric Node Up

## **Configure Email Notifications**

To configure the automatic email notifications:

- On left navigation pane, select System > Event Notifications > Email Servers. The Email Servers page appears.
- 2. In the Email Servers page, click **Configure**. The **Configure Email Server** wizard appears. For field information, refer to "Email Servers" section in the *GigaVUE Administration Guide*.

Configure Email Server	Save Cancel	
Enable SMTP Authentication		
Email Host	10.10.1.125	
Username	Username	
Password	Password	
From Email	no-reply@gigavue-fm	
Port	25	

3. Click **Save**.

# Configure Proxy Server

Sometimes, the VNet in which the GigaVUE-FM is launched may not have access to the Internet. Without Internet access, GigaVUE-FM cannot connect to the Azure API endpoints. For GigaVUE-FM to connect to Azure, a proxy server must be configured.

To create a proxy server:

- 1. Go to Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure, and then click Settings > Proxy Server Configuration. The Proxy Server Configuration page appears.
- 2. In the **Proxy Server Configuration** page, click **Add**. The **Configure Proxy Server** page appears.

Configure Proxy Server		Save Cancel
Alias	Alias	
Host	IP Address	
Port	0 - 65535	
Username	Username	
Password	Password	

3. Select or enter the appropriate information as described in the following table.

Field	Description
Alias	The name of the proxy server.
Host	The host name or the IP address of the proxy server.
Port	The port number used by the proxy server for connecting to the Internet.
Username	(Optional) The username of the proxy server.
Password	The password of the proxy server.
NTLM	(Optional) The type of the proxy server used to connect to the VNet.
Domain	The domain name of the client accessing the proxy server.
Workstation	(Optional) The name of the workstation or the computer accessing the proxy server.

 Click Save. The new proxy server configuration is added to the Proxy Server Configuration page. The proxy server is also listed in the Azure Connection page in GigaVUE-FM.

**Note:** If you change any of the fields in the Proxy Server Configuration page after the initial connection is established between the GigaVUE-FM and Azure, then you must also edit the connection and select the proxy server again and save (in the Azure Connection Page). Otherwise, GigaVUE-FM will not use the new configuration that was saved and may be disconnected from the Azure platform.

# Configure Azure Settings

This section provides information on how to configure the maximum number of connections, refresh intervals for instance and non-instance inventory, and maximum batch size for monitoring session updates.

Go to **Inventory > VIRTUAL > Azure**, and then click **Settings > Advanced Settings** to edit the Azure settings.

<u>.111</u>	Advanced Settings		Edit
Ş	Refresh interval for instance target selection inventory (secs)	120	
=	Refresh interval for fabric deployment inventory (secs)	900	
	Number of UCT-Vs per V Series Node	100	
	Refresh interval for UCT-V inventory (secs)	900	
	Traffic distribution tunnel range start	8000	
	Traffic distribution tunnel range end	8512	
	Traffic distribution tunnel MTU	9001	
	Use UCT-V conf file $\textcircled{1}$	Enabled	
	Reboot threshold limit for UCT-V Controller down $\textcircled{0}$	2	

## Refer to the following table for more information about the settings:

Settings	Description
Refresh interval for VM target selection inventory(secs)	Specifies the frequency for updating the state of Virtual Machines target selection in Azure.
Refresh interval for fabric deployment inventory (secs)	Specifies the frequency for updating the state of fabric deployment information such as subnets, security groups, images, and VNets.
Number of UCT- Vs per GigaVUE V	Specifies the maximum number of instances that can be assigned to the GigaVUE V Series node.

Settings	Description
Series Node	
Refresh interval for UCT-V inventory (secs)	Specifies the frequency for discovering the UCT-Vs available in the VNet.
Traffic distribution tunnel range start	Specifies the start range value of the tunnel ID.
Traffic distribution tunnel range end	Specifies the closing range value of the tunnel ID.
Traffic distribution tunnel MTU	Specifies the MTU value for the traffic distribution tunnel.
Permissions status purge interval in days	Specifies the number of days at which the permissions report must be auto-purged.
file	<ul> <li>Enable this option to allow interface mirroring to follow the configuration defined in the file. Disable it to mirror traffic from all physical interfaces.</li> <li>Notes:         <ul> <li>When changing the UCT-V conf file option from enabled to disabled, ensure to undeploy the Monitoring Session and delete the Monitoring</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Domain. Once changed, you should create a new Monitoring Domain and configure the Monitoring Session.</li> <li>When changing the UCT-V conf file option from disabled to enabled, do the following: <ol> <li>Edit the uctv.conf file</li> <li>Windows: C:\ProgramData\Uctv\uctv.conf</li> <li>Linux: /etc/uctv/uctv.conf</li> </ol> </li> <li>Delete the skipConf file from the backup folder <ol> <li>Windows: C:\ProgramData\Uctv\bak\skipConf</li> <li>Linux: /var/lib/uctv/bak/skipConf</li> </ol> </li> <li>Restart the UCT-V <ol> <li>Windows: Restart from the Task Manager</li> <li>Linux: sudo service uctv restart</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
Reboot threshold limit for UCT-V Controller down	Specifies the number of times GigaVUE-FM tries to reach UCT-V Controller, when the UCT-V Controller moves to down state. GigaVUE-FM retries every 60 seconds.

# Role Based Access Control

The Role Based Access Control (RBAC) feature controls the access privileges of users and restricts users from either modifying or viewing unauthorized data. Access privileges in GigaVUE Cloud Suite works on the same principles of access privileges in GigaVUE-FM in which the access rights of a user depends on the following:

- User role: A user role defines permission for users to perform any task or operation
- **User group**: A user group consists of a set of roles and set of tags associated with that group. When a user is created they can be associated with one or more groups.

To access the resources and to perform a specific operation in GigaVUE Cloud Suite you must be a user with **fm\_super\_admin** role or a user with write access to the following resource category depending on the task you need to perform.

Resource Category	Cloud Configuration Task
<b>Physical Device Infrastructure</b> <b>Management:</b> This includes the following cloud infrastructure resources:	<ul> <li>Configure GigaVUE Cloud Components</li> <li>Create Monitoring Domain and Launch Visibility Fabric</li> <li>Configure Proxy Server</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Cloud Connections</li> <li>Cloud Proxy Server</li> <li>Cloud Fabric Deployment</li> <li>Cloud Configurations</li> <li>Sys Dump</li> <li>Syslog</li> <li>Cloud licenses</li> <li>Cloud Inventory</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Traffic Control Management: This includes the following traffic control resources:</li> <li>Monitoring session</li> <li>Threshold Template</li> <li>Stats</li> <li>Map library</li> <li>Tunnel library</li> <li>Tools library</li> <li>Inclusion/exclusion Maps</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Create, Clone, and Deploy Monitoring Session</li> <li>Create and Apply Threshold Template</li> <li>Add Applications to Monitoring Session</li> <li>Create Maps</li> <li>View Statistics</li> <li>Create Tunnel End Points</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Third Party Orchestration: This includes the following resource:</li><li>Cloud Orchestration</li></ul>	Deploy the fabric components using Third Party Orchestration. Refer to Configure Role-Based Access for Third Party Orchestrationfor more details on how to create users, roles, and user groups for Third Party Orchestration.

**Note:** Cloud APIs are also RBAC enabled.

Refer to the *GigaVUE Administration Guide* for detailed information about Roles, Tags, User Groups.

## About Events

The Events page displays all the events occurring in the virtual fabric component, VM Domain, and VM manager. An event is an incident that occur at a specific point in time. Examples of events include:

- Cloud provider License Expiry
- UCT-V Inventory Update Completed
- Cloud provider Connection Status Changed

An Alarm is a response to one or more related events. If an event is considered of high severity, then GigaVUE-FM raises an alarm. An example of alarm could be your cloud provider license expiry.

The alarms and events broadly fall into the following categories: Critical, Major, Minor, or info.

Navigate to Dashboard > SYSTEM > Events. The Ever	t page appears
---	----------------

***	Events All Ev	Manage Ev	ents									Q C A	9
											Filter	Export	•
₽	Source	Time	Event Type	Severity	Affected Entity T	Affected Entity	Alias	Device IP	Host Name	Scope	Description	Tags	۲
*	FM	2022-08-10 0	Licenses Expir	Info	Floating License					FM	4 Floating		
	FM	2022-08-09 0	Licenses Expir	Info	Floating License					FM	4 Floating		
	FM	2022-08-08 0	Licenses Expir	Info	Floating License					FM	4 Floating		
	FM	2022-08-07 0	Licenses Expir	Info	Floating License					FM	4 Floating		
	FM	2022-08-06 0	Licenses Expir	Info	Floating License					FM	4 Floating		
	FM	2022-08-05 1	FM Applicatio	Info	fm application				fmha1	fmService	CMS service f		
	FM	2022-08-04 1	FM Applicatio	Info	fm application				fmha1	fmService	CMS service f		
	FM	2022-08-04 1	Alarm Delete	Critical	VSeries Node	vc-obc-pod2.u				Alarm	Node Down. P		:

The following table describes the parameters recording for each alarm or event. You can also use filters to narrow down the results.

Controls/ Parameters	Description
Source	<ul> <li>The source from where the events are generated. The criteria can be as follows:</li> <li>FM - indicates the event was flagged by the GigaVUE-FM fabric manager.</li> <li>VMM - indicates the event was flagged by the Virtual Machine Manager.</li> <li>FM Health - indicates the event was flagged due to the health status change of GigaVUE-FM.</li> </ul>
Duration	The timestamp when the event occurred or the duration in which the event occured. <b>IMPORTANT:</b> Timestamps or the duration are shown in the time zone of the client browser's computer and not the time zone of the node reporting the event. The timestamp is based on the correctly configured clock on the GigaVUE-FM server and converted from UTC to the client computer's configured time zone.
Scope	The category to which the events belong. Events can belong to the following category: Domain, Node, Card, Port, Stack, Cluster, Chassis, GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE-VM, and so on. For example, if there is a notification generated for port utilization low threshold, the scope is displayed as Physical Node.
Alarm Type	The type of events that generate the alarms. The types of alarms can be Abnormal Fan Operation, Card Unhealthy, Circuit Tunnel Unhealthy, CPU Over Loaded, Device Upgrade Failed.
Event Severity	The severity is one of Critical, Major, Minor, Warning or Info. Info is informational messages. For example, when power status change notification is displayed, then the message is displayed as Info.
Event Status	The status of the event. The status can be Acknowledged or Unacknowledged.
Event Type	The type of event that generated the events. The type of events can be CPU utilization high, cluster updated, device discovery failed, fan tray changed, netflow generation statistics, and so on.
Affected Entity Type	The resource type associated with the event. For example, when low disk space notification is generated, 'Chassis' is displayed as the affected entity type.
Cluster ID	Enter the Cluster ID.
Affected Entity	The resource ID of the affected entity type. For example, when low disk space notification is generated, the IP address of the node with the low disk space is displayed as the affected entity.
Device IP	The IP address of the device.
Host Name	The host name of the device.
Alias	Event Alias
Monitoring Domain	The name of the Monitoring Domain.
Connection	The name of the Connection.
Show Non-taggable Entities	Enable to display the events for entities that cannot be tagged. For example, Policies, GigaVUE-FM instance and other such entities.
Tags	Select the Key and the Value from the drop-down list.

To filter the alarms and event:

- 1. Click **Filter**. The Filter quick view is displayed.
- 2. Select the filtering criteria, then click **Apply Filter**. The results are displayed in the Events page.

# About Audit Logs

Audit logs track the changes and activities that occur in the virtual nodes due to user actions. The logs can be filtered to view specific information.

#### Navigate to **Dashboard > SYSTEM > Audit Logs**. The **All Audit Logs** page appears.

Filter : <b>no</b>	ne									
Time	User	Operation Type	Entity Type	Source	Device IP	Hostname	Status	Description	Tags	Ð
2020-1	admin	login fmUser ad	User	fm			SUCCESS			
2020-1	admin	logout fmUser a	User	fm			SUCCESS			
2020-1	admin	login fmUser ad	User	fm			SUCCESS			
2020 1	a at an tao	and the second second	K Alle of the sector sec				CHOOFCO			
K (	Go to pa	age: 1 🔻 of 16		Total Reco	rds: <b>106</b>					

The Audit Logs have the following parameters:

Parameters	Description		
Time	Provides the timestamp on the log entries.		
User	Provides the logged user information.		
Operation Type	<ul> <li>Provides specific entries that are logged by the system such as:</li> <li>Log in and Log out based on users.</li> <li>Create/Delete/Edit tasks, GS operations, maps, virtual ports, and so on.</li> </ul>		
Source	Provides details on whether the user was in GigaVUE-FM or on the node when the event occurred.		
Status	Success or Failure of the event.		
Description	In the case of a failure, provides a brief update on the reason for the failure.		

# **Note:** Ensure that the GigaVUE-FM time is set correctly to ensure accuracy of the trending data that is captured.

Filter

Manage

Filtering the audit logs allows you to display specific type of logs. You can filter based on any of the following:

- When: display logs that occurred within a specified time range.
- Who: display logs related a specific user or users.
- What: display logs for one or more operations, such as Create, Read, Update, and so on.
- Where: display logs for GigaVUE-FM or devices.
- **Result**: display logs for success or failure.

To filter the audit logs, do the following:

- 1. Click **Filter**. The quick view for Audit Log Filters displays.
- 2. Specify any or all of the following:
  - **Start Date** and **End Date** to display logs within a specific time range.
  - Who limits the scope of what displays on the Audit Logs page to a specific user or users.
  - What narrows the logs to the types of operation that the log is related to. You can select multiple operations. Select **All Operations** to apply all operation types as part of the filter criteria.
  - Where narrows the logs to particular of system that the log is related to, either GigaVUE-FM or device. Select **All Systems** apply both GigaVUE-FM and device to the filter criteria.
  - **Result** narrows the logs related to failures or successes. Select All Results to apply both success and failure to the filter criteria.
- 3. Click **OK** to apply the selected filters to the Audit Logs page.

# Analytics for Virtual Resources

Analytics in GigaVUE-FM is a standalone service that provides data visualization capabilities. Using Analytics<sup>1</sup> you can create visual elements such as charts that are embedded as visualizations. The visualizations are grouped together in dashboards. You can also create search objects using Analytics. Dashboards, Visualizations and Search Objects are called Analytics objects. Refer to Analytics section in *GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide* for more detailed information on Analytics.

#### **Rules and Notes:**

• You cannot edit or delete these default dashboards. However, you can clone the dashboards and visualizations. Refer to the Clone Dashboard section in GigaVUE-FM Installation and Upgrade Guidefor more details.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Analytics uses the OpenSearch front-end application to visualize and analyze the data in the OpenSearch database of GigaVUE-FM.

• Use the Time Filter option to select the required time interval for which you need to view the visualization.

# Virtual Inventory Statistics and Cloud Applications Dashboard

Analytics dashboards allow users to monitor the physical and virtual environment and detect anomalous behavior and plan accordingly. Refer to the Analytics section in *GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide* for details on how to create a new dashboard, clone a dashboard, create a new visualization, and other information about the Discover page and Reports page.

To access the dashboards:

- 1. Go to **III** -> Analytics -> Dashboards.
- 2. Click on the required dashboard to view the visualizations.

The following table lists the various virtual dashboards:

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
Inventory Status (Virtual) Statistical details of the virtual inventory based on the platform and the hea status. You can view the following metric details at the top of the dashboard: Number of Monitoring Sessions Number of V Series Nodes Number of Connections Number of GCB Nodes You can filter the visualizations bas on the following control filters: Platform Health Status	Statistical details of the virtual inventory based on the platform and the health status. You can view the following metric	V Series Node Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy V Series Nodes for each of the supported cloud platforms.
	<ul> <li>details at the top of the dashboard:</li> <li>Number of Monitoring Sessions</li> <li>Number of V Series Nodes</li> <li>Number of Connections</li> </ul>	Monitoring Session Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy monitoring sessions for each of the supported cloud platforms
	<ul> <li>Number of GCB Nodes</li> <li>You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters:</li> <li>Platform</li> <li>Health Status</li> </ul>	Connection Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy connections for each of the supported cloud platforms
		GCB Node Status by Platform	Number of healthy and unhealthy GCB nodes for each of the supported cloud platforms
V Series Node Statistics	Displays the Statistics of the V Series node such as the CPU usage, trend of the receiving and transmitting packets of the V Series node.	V Series Node Maximum CPU Usage Trend	Line chart that displays maximum CPU usage trend of the V Series node

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
	You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters:		in 5 minutes interval, for the past one hour.
	<ul><li>Platform</li><li>Connection</li><li>V Series Node</li></ul>		<b>Note:</b> The maximum CPU Usage trend refers to the CPU usage for service cores only. Small form factor V Series nodes do not have service cores, therefore the CPU usage is reported as 0.
		V Series Node with Most CPU Usage For Past 5 minutes	Line chart that displays Maximum CPU usage of the V Series node for the past 5 minutes.
			<b>Note:</b> You cannot use the time based filter options to filter and visualize the data.
		V Series Node Rx Trend	Receiving trend of the V Series node in 5 minutes interval, for the past one hour.
		V Series Network Interfaces with Most Rx for Past 5 mins	Total packets received by each of the V Series network interface for the past 5 minutes.
			<b>Note:</b> You cannot use the time based filter options to filter and visualize the data.
		V Series Node Tunnel Rx Packets/Errors	Displays the reception of packet at the Tunnel RX. This is the input to V Series Node, Grouping by tunnel identifier
Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
------------------	--	---	--
			comprising {monDomain, conn, VSN, tunnelName}, before aggregation.
		V Series Node Tunnel Tx Packets/Errors	TX is for output tunnels from VSN. V Series Node Tunnel Tx Packets/Errors
Dedup	Displays visualizations related to Dedup application. You can filter the visualizations based on the following control filters:	Dedup Packets Detected/Dedup Packets Overload	Statistics of the total de-duplicated packets received (ipV4Dup, ipV6Dup and nonIPDup) against the de-duplication application overload.
	<ul><li> Platform</li><li> Connection</li><li> V Series Node</li></ul>	Dedup Packets Detected/Dedup Packets Overload Percentage	Percentage of the de- duplicated packets received against the de- duplication application overload.
		Total Traffic In/Out Dedup	Total incoming traffic against total outgoing traffic
Tunnel (Virtual)	Displays visualizations related to the tunneled traffic in both bytes as well as the number of packets. You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated: • Monitoring session: Select the required monitoring session. The cloud platform, monitoring domain and connection within the monitoring domain that is used by the V Series node are shown in square brackets, comma-separated, after the name, to distinguish the whole path to it.	Tunnel Bytes	Displays received tunnel traffic vs transmitted tunnel traffic, in bytes. • For input tunnel, transmitted traffic is displayed as zero. • For output tunnel, received traffic is displayed as zero.

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
	<ul> <li>V Series node: Management IP of the V Series node. Choose the required V Series node from the drop-down.</li> <li>Tunnel: Select any of the tunnels shown in the Tunnel drop-down. The direction for each tunnel is shown with the prefix in or out.</li> </ul>		
	The following statistics are displayed for the tunnel: Received Bytes Transmitted Bytes Received Packets Transmitted Packets Received Errored Packets Received Dropped Packets Transmitted Errored Packets Transmitted Dropped Packets	Tunnel Packets	Displays packet-level statistics for input and output tunnels that are part of a monitoring session.
App (Virtual)	Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the applications for the chosen monitoring session on the selected V Series node. You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated: • Monitoring session • V Series node • Application: Select the required application. By default, the visualizations displayed includes all the applications. By default, the following statistics are displayed: • Received Bytes • Transmitted Bytes • Received Packets	App Bytes	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, in Bytes.

Dashboard	Displays	Visualizations	Displays
	<ul><li>Transmitted Packets</li><li>Errored Packets</li><li>Dropped Packets</li></ul>	App Packets	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, as the number of packets.
End Point (Virtual)	Point Jal)       Displays Byte and packet level statistics for the un-tunneled traffic deployed on the V Series nodes.       Endpoint Bytes       Displays receive vs transmitted to Bytes.         The following statistics that are shown for Endpoint (Virtual):       Received Bytes       Fransmitted Bytes         Received Bytes       Transmitted Packets       Received Packets         Received Errored Packets       Received Dropped Packets	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, in Bytes.	
	<ul> <li>The endpoint drop-down shows <v node<br="" series="">Management IP address : Network Interface&gt; for each endpoint.</v></li> <li>You can select the following control filters, based on which the visualizations will get updated:</li> <li>Monitoring session</li> <li>V Series node</li> <li>Endpoint: Management IP of the V Series node followed by the Network Interface (NIC)</li> </ul>	Endpoint Packets	Displays received traffic vs transmitted traffic, as the number of packets.

**Note:** The Tunnel (Virtual), App (Virtual) and Endpoint (Virtual) dashboards do not show data from the previous releases if the *Monitoring Session [Platform : Domain : Connection]* dashboard filter is applied. This is because, this filter relies on the new attributes in the OpenSearch database, which are available only from software version 5.14.00 and beyond.

## Analytics for Inline V Series Solution

Analytics dashboards allow users to monitor the physical and virtual environment and detect anomalous behavior and plan accordingly.

Analytics support is available for the following cloud platforms:

- AWS
- Azure

To access the dashboards:

- 1. From the left navigation pane, go to .-> Analytics -> Dashboards.
- 2. Navigate to **System Dashboards ->Inline**.
- 3. From the **Load Balancer** drop-down list, select the Gateway load Balancer configured in AWS.
- 4. From the **Monitoring Session** drop-down list, select the Monitoring Session in which Inline V Series solution is configured.
- 5. From the **Node Name** drop-down list, select the GigaVUE V Series Node.

The following tables lists the various visualizations for Inline V Series solution:

Table 2: Overall 5G Apps Dashboard

Dashboard	Description	Visualizations	Details
Inline Source (Packets)Displays the overall visualization details of Inline V Series Solution	LoadBalancer to Inline Source Average Packets	Displays the Inline traffic received from the Load balancer to the Inline V Series Node interface in packets.	
	Inline Source to Load Balancer Average Packets	Displays the Inline traffic sent back from the Inline V Series Node interface to the Load balancer in packets.	
		LoadBalancer to Inline Source App Average Packets	Displays the Inline traffic received from the Inline V Series Node interface to the IVTAP application in packets.
	Inline Source to LoadBalancer App Average Packets	Displays the Inline traffic sent back from the IVTAP application to the Inline V Series Node interface in packets.	
		Average IVTAP App Total Packets Drop	Displays the IVTAP application total packet drops while processing the Inline traffic

Dashboard	Description	Visualizations	Details
			received from Inline V Series Node interface.
		Average Inline Source IVTAP Errors	Displays the IVTAP application errors while processing the Inline traffic received from Inline V Series Node interface
		Average Out-of-band Ingress Tunnel rx PacketsDisplays the Out-of-Band traffic(Mirrored traffic) received from Inline V Se Node interface.	Displays the Out-of-Band traffic(Mirrored traffic) received from Inline V Series Node interface.
		Average Tool Tunnel tx Packets	Displays the bytes transmitted to the tool from GigaVUE V Series Node of the last tier.
		Average Out-of-band Ingress Tunnel Packets Drop	Displays the Out-of-Band traffic packet drops while receiving traffic(Mirrored traffic) from Inline V Series Node interface.
		Average Out-of-band Ingress Tunnel Errors	Displays the Out-of-Band errors while receiving traffic (Mirrored traffic) from Inline V Series Node interface.
Inline Source (Bytes)	Displays the overall visualization details of Inline V Series Solution	Load Balancer to Inline Source Average BytesDisplays the Inline traffic received from the Load balancer to the Inline V S Node interface in bytes.Inline Source to Load Balancer Average BytesDisplays the Inline traffic back from the Inline V Se balancer in bytes.	Displays the Inline traffic received from the Load balancer to the Inline V Series Node interface in bytes.
			Displays the Inline traffic sent back from the Inline V Series Node interface to the Load balancer in bytes.
		LoadBalancer to Inline Source App Average Bytes	Displays the Inline traffic received from the Inline V Series Node interface to the IVTAP application in bytes.
		Inline Source to LoadBalancer App Average Bytes	Displays the Inline traffic sent back from the IVTAP application to the Inline V Series Node interface in bytes.
		Average Out-of-band Ingress Tunnel rx Bytes	Displays the Out-of-Band traffic(Mirrored traffic) received from Inline V Series Node interface in bytes.
		Average Tool Tunnel tx Bytes	Displays the bytes transmitted to the tool from GigaVUE

Dashboard	Description	Visualizations	Details
			V Series Node of the last tier in bytes.
Heart Beat Analytics		Average LoadBalancer To Inline Source Heart Beat Packets	Displays the Health Check request packets (Heart beat packets) received by Inline V Series Node from Load balancer
		Average Inline Source To LoadBalancer Heart Beat Packets	Displays the Health Check response packets (Heart beat packets) sent by Inline V Series Node to Load balancer.

# Debuggability and Troubleshooting

Use the following information to help diagnose and resolve GigaVUE V Series Nodes issues.

## Sysdumps

A sysdump is a log and system data package generated when a GigaVUE V Series Node experiences a crash (such as kernel, application, or hardware failure). These files are essential for debugging.

**Note:** You cannot download sysdump files if the associated fabric component is deleted or unreachable.

### Sysdumps—Rules and Notes

Consider the following points before you generate sysdumps:

- You can generate only one sysdump file at a time for a GigaVUE V Series Node.
- • You cannot generate a sysdump file when generation of another sysdump file is in progress.
- The limit of sysdump files available per GigaVUE V Series Node is six. When you generate a seventh sysdump file, the file overwrites the first sysdump file.
- • You can download only one sysdump file per GigaVUE V Series Node at a time.
- • You can delete sysdump files in bulk for a GigaVUE V Series Node.

- To ensure efficient usage, the system limits the number of simultaneous sysdump generation requests to 10 GigaVUE V Series Nodes.
- GigaVUE V Series Node sysdumps are not stored in Fabric Manager but generated and stored on the GigaVUE V Series Node itself.

### Generate a Sysdump File

To generate a sysdumps file:

- 1. Select the required node, and use one of the following options to generate a sysdump file:
  - • Select Actions > Generate Sysdump.
  - In the lower pane, go to Sysdump, and select Actions > Generate Sysdump.
- 2. View the latest status, click **Refresh**.

	Azure	e Monitoring Domain	s Connections	Fabric	UCT-V	UCT-V Upgrade 🗸 🤇	ે. <b>ુ ઉettingે</b> s ∽ -્રેન્ડ્	~ @ ~
htt	Ŧ	Monitoring Domains: All	Connections: All				Actions 🗸	Filter
₽		FABRIC NODES	MONITORING DOMAIN	CONNECTIONS	TYPE	MANAGE	Edit Fabric	51 💿
	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>	vamsi-inline-vmss_0	MD	CN	V Series Node	e 10.0.0.1	0 Delete Fabric	Э.
		vamsi-inline-vmss_1	MD	CN	V Series Node	e 10.0.0.1	2 Upgrade Fabric	).
		vamsi-oob-vmss_0	MD	CN	V Series Node	e 10.0.0.4	Generate Sysdump	).

#### **Other Actions**

- To download a sysdump file, select the file in the lower pane, and then click Actions > Download.
- To delete a sysdump file,
  - 1. Select the file in the lower pane.
  - 2. Select the desired sysdump file.
  - 3. Select **Actions > Delete**.
- To bulk delete, select all the sysdump files, and then select Actions > Delete All.

# FAQs - Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components

This section addresses frequently asked questions about Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components and GigaVUE-FM. Refer to Secure Communication between GigaVUE Fabric Components section for more details.

# 1. Is there a change in the upgrade process for GigaVUE-FM and GigaVUE V Series Node?

No. The upgrade process remains unchanged across all supported upgrade paths. You can upgrade your nodes without any additional steps. The upgrade results in the automatic deployment of the appropriate certificates based on the node versions

GigaVUE-FM	GigaVUE V Series Nodes	Custom Certificates Selected (Y/N)	Actual Node Certificate
6.10	6.10	Υ	GigaVUE-FM PKI Signed Certificate
6.10	6.9 or earlier	Υ	Custom Certificate
6.10	6.9 or earlier	Ν	Self-Signed Certificate

## 2. What is the new authentication type used between GigaVUE-FM and the GigaVUE Fabric Components? Is backward compatibility supported?

Backward compatibility is supported, ensuring that fabric components running on version 6.9 or earlier remain compatible with GigaVUE-FM 6.10. The following authentication types are supported across different versions:

GigaVUE-FM	GigaVUE Fabric Components	Authentication
6.10	6.10	Tokens + mTLS Authentication (Secure Communication)
6.10	6.9 or earlier	User Name and Password

#### 3. What are the new ports that must be added to the security groups?

The following table lists the port numbers that must be opened for the respective fabric components:

Component	Port
GigaVUE-FM	9600
GigaVUE V Series Node	80, 8892
GigaVUE V Series Proxy	8300, 80, 8892
UCT-V Controller	8300, 80
UCT-V	8301, 8892, 9902
	For more details, refer to Prerequisites for GigaVUE Cloud Suite for Azure.

## 4. Is the registration process different for deploying the fabric components using Third-Party Orchestration?

Yes. Beginning with version 6.10, you must use tokens in the gigamon-cloud.conf file instead of the username and password. To generate the token in GigaVUE-FM, go to **Settings > Authentication > User Management > Token**. For more details, refer to Configure Tokens.

Example Registration Data for UCT-V:

```
#cloud-config
write_files:
- path: /etc/gigamon-cloud.conf
owner: root:root
permissions: '0644'
content: |
Registration:
groupName: <Monitoring Domain Name>
subGroupName: <Connection Name>
token: <Token>
remoteIP: <IP address of the UCT-V Controller 1, <IP address of the UCT-V
Controller 2>
sourceIP: <IP address of UCT-V> (Optional Field)
```

#### 5. Are there any changes to the UCT-V manual installation and upgrade process?

Starting from version 6.10, you must add tokens during manual installation and upgrades.

- Create a configuration file named gigamon-cloud.conf with the token and place it in the /tmp directory during UCT-V installation
- After installing UCT-V, you can add the configuration file in the /etc directory.

Important! Without this token, UCT-V cannot register with GigaVUE-FM.

#### 6. Can I use my PKI infrastructure to issue certificates for the Fabric Components?

Direct integration of your PKI with GigaVUE-FM is not supported. However, you can provide your Intermediate Certificate Authority (CA) to sign the node certificate.

#### 7. What happens to the existing custom certificates introduced in the 6.3 release?

- The custom certificate feature is not supported for the fabric components with version 6.10 or higher, even if a custom certificate is selected in the Monitoring Domain. However, this feature remains available for older versions.
- When upgrading from version 6.9 or earlier with custom certificates upgrades to version 6.10, the system automatically generates and deploys certificates signed by GigaVUE-FM.
- If deploying version 6.9 or earlier components from a 6.10 GigaVUE-FM, custom certificates are still applied.

#### 8. How to issue certificates after upgrading the fabric components to 6.10?

When the upgrade process begins, GigaVUE-FM transmits the certificate specifications to the new fabric components using the launch script. The fabric components utilize these specifications to generate their own certificates.

#### 9. Is secure communication supported in FMHA deployment?

Yes, it is supported. However, you must follow a few manual steps before upgrading the fabric components to 6.10. For details, refer to Configure Secure Communication between Fabric Components in FMHA.

**Note:** This step is essential if you are using cloud deployments in FMHA mode and would like to deploy or upgrade the fabric components to version 6.10 or later.

# Additional Sources of Information

This appendix provides additional sources of information. Refer to the following sections for details:

- Documentation
- Documentation Feedback
- Contact Technical Support
- Contact Sales
- The VÜE Community

### Documentation

This table lists all the guides provided for GigaVUE Cloud Suite software and hardware. The first row provides an All-Documents Zip file that contains all the guides in the set for the release.

**Note:** In the online documentation, view What's New to access quick links to topics for each of the new features in this Release; view Documentation Downloads to download all PDFs.

#### Table 1: Documentation Set for Gigamon Products

#### **GigaVUE Cloud Suite 6.11 Hardware and Software Guides**

**DID YOU KNOW?** If you keep all PDFs for a release in common folder, you can easily search across the doc set by opening one of the files in Acrobat and choosing **Edit > Advanced Search** from the menu. This opens an interface that allows you to select a directory and search across all PDFs in a folder.

#### Hardware

how to unpack, assemble, rackmount, connect, and initially configure ports the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite devices; reference information and specifications for the respective GigaVUE Cloud Suite devices

GigaVUE-HC1 Hardware Installation Guide

GigaVUE-HC3 Hardware Installation Guide

GigaVUE-HC1-Plus Hardware Installation Guide

**GigaVUE-HCT Hardware Installation Guide** 

GigaVUE-TA25 Hardware Installation Guide

GigaVUE-TA25E Hardware Installation Guide

GigaVUE-TA100 Hardware Installation Guide

GigaVUE Cloud Suite 6.11 Hardware and Software Guides
GigaVUE-TA200 Hardware Installation Guide
GigaVUE-TA200E Hardware Installation Guide
GigaVUE-TA400 Hardware Installation Guide
GigaVUE-TA400E Hardware Installation Guide
GigaVUE-OS Installation Guide for DELL S4112F-ON
G-TAP A Series 2 Installation Guide
GigaVUE M Series Hardware Installation Guide
GigaVUE-FM Hardware Appliances Guide
Software Installation and Upgrade Guides
GigaVUE-FM Installation, Migration, and Upgrade Guide
GigaVUE-OS Upgrade Guide
CigaVUE V Series Migration Guide
Fabric Management and Administration Guides
<b>GigaVUE Administration Guide</b> covers both GigaVUE-OS and GigaVUE-FM
<b>GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide</b> how to install, deploy, and operate GigaVUE-FM; how to configure GigaSMART operations; covers both GigaVUE-FM and GigaVUE-OS features
GigaVUE Application Intelligence Solutions Guide
<b>Cloud Guides</b> how to configure the GigaVUE Cloud Suite components and set up traffic monitoring sessions for the clo platforms
GigaVUE V Series Applications Guide
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - AWS
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Azure
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - OpenStack
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Nutanix
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - VMware (ESXi)
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - VMware (NSX-T)
GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Third Party Orchestration

cloud

#### **GigaVUE Cloud Suite 6.11 Hardware and Software Guides**

#### Universal Cloud TAP - Container Deployment Guide

Gigamon Containerized Broker Deployment Guide

GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - AWS Secret Regions

GigaVUE Cloud Suite Deployment Guide - Azure Secret Regions

**Reference Guides** 

#### GigaVUE-OS CLI Reference Guide

library of GigaVUE-OS CLI (Command Line Interface) commands used to configure and operate GigaVUE HC Series and GigaVUE TA Series devices

#### **GigaVUE-OS Security Hardening Guide**

#### GigaVUE Firewall and Security Guide

**GigaVUE Licensing Guide** 

#### GigaVUE-OS Cabling Quick Reference Guide

guidelines for the different types of cables used to connect Gigamon devices

#### **GigaVUE-OS Compatibility and Interoperability Matrix**

compatibility information and interoperability requirements for Gigamon devices

#### GigaVUE-FM REST API Reference in GigaVUE-FM User's Guide

samples uses of the GigaVUE-FM Application Program Interfaces (APIs)

#### Factory Reset Guidelines for GigaVUE-FM and GigaVUE-OS Devices

Sanitization guidelines for GigaVUE Fabric Management Guide and GigavUE-OS devices.

#### **Release Notes**

#### GigaVUE-OS, GigaVUE-FM, GigaVUE-VM, G-TAP A Series, and GigaVUE Cloud Suite Release Notes

new features, resolved issues, and known issues in this release ;

important notes regarding installing and upgrading to this release

**Note:** Release Notes are not included in the online documentation.

**Note:** Registered Customers can log in to My Gigamon to download the Software and Release Notes from the Software and Docs page on to My Gigamon. Refer to How to Download Software and Release Notes from My Gigamon.

#### **In-Product Help**

#### GigaVUE-FM Online Help

how to install, deploy, and operate GigaVUE-FM.

### How to Download Software and Release Notes from My Gigamon

Registered Customers can download software and corresponding Release Notes documents from the **Software & Release Notes** page on to My Gigamon. Use the My Gigamon Software & Docs page to download:

- Gigamon Software installation and upgrade images,
- Release Notes for Gigamon Software, or
- Older versions of PDFs (pre-v5.7).

#### To download release-specific software, release notes, or older PDFs:

- 1. Log in to My Gigamon.
- 2. Click on the **Software & Release Notes** link.
- 3. Use the **Product** and **Release** filters to find documentation for the current release. For example, select Product: "GigaVUE-FM" and Release: "5.6," enter "pdf" in the search box, and then click **GO** to view all PDF documentation for GigaVUE-FM 5.6.xx.

**Note:** My Gigamon is available to registered customers only. Newer documentation PDFs, with the exception of release notes, are all available through the publicly available online documentation.

### **Documentation Feedback**

We are continuously improving our documentation to make it more accessible while maintaining accuracy and ease of use. Your feedback helps us to improve. To provide feedback and report issues in our documentation, send an email to: documentationfeedback@gigamon.com

Please provide the following information in the email to help us identify and resolve the issue. Copy and paste this form into your email, complete it as able, and send. We will respond as soon as possible.

Documentation Feedback Form		
About You	Your Name	
	Your Role	
	Your Company	

For Online Topics	Online doc link	(URL for where the issue is)
	Topic Heading	(if it's a long topic, please provide the heading of the section where the issue is)
For PDF Topics	Document Title	(shown on the cover page or in page header )
	Product Version	(shown on the cover page)
	Document Version	(shown on the cover page)
	Chapter Heading	(shown in footer)
	PDF page #	(shown in footer)
How can we improve?	Describe the issue	Describe the error or issue in the documentation.
		(If it helps, attach an image to show the issue.)
	How can we improve the content?	
	Be as specific as possible.	
	Any other comments?	

## **Contact Technical Support**

For information about Technical Support: Go to **Settings** > **Support > Contact Support** in GigaVUE-FM.

You can also refer to https://www.gigamon.com/support-and-services/contact-support for Technical Support hours and contact information.

Email Technical Support at <a href="mailto:support@gigamon.com">support@gigamon.com</a>.

### **Contact Sales**

Use the following information to contact Gigamon channel partner or Gigamon sales representatives.

**Telephone**: +1.408.831.4025

Sales: inside.sales@gigamon.com

Partners: www.gigamon.com/partners.html

### Premium Support

Email Gigamon at inside.sales@gigamon.com for information on purchasing 24x7 Premium Support. Premium Support entitles you to round-the-clock phone support with a dedicated Support Engineer every day of the week.

# The VÜE Community

The VÜE Community is a technical site where Gigamon users, partners, security and network professionals and Gigamon employees come together to share knowledge and expertise, ask questions, build their network and learn about best practices for Gigamon products.

Visit the VÜE Community site to:

- Find knowledge base articles and documentation
- Ask and answer questions and learn best practices from other members.
- Join special-interest groups to have focused collaboration around a technology, usecase, vertical market or beta release
- Take online learning lessons and tutorials to broaden your knowledge of Gigamon products.
- Open support tickets (Customers only)
- Download the latest product updates and documentation (Customers only)

The VÜECommunity is a great way to get answers fast, learn from experts and collaborate directly with other members around your areas of interest.

#### Register today at community.gigamon.com

Questions? Contact our Community team at community@gigamon.com.

# Glossary

#### D

#### decrypt list

need to decrypt (formerly blacklist)

#### decryptlist

need to decrypt - CLI Command (formerly blacklist)

#### drop list

selective forwarding - drop (formerly blacklist)

#### F

#### forward list

selective forwarding - forward (formerly whitelist)

#### L

#### leader

leader in clustering node relationship (formerly master)

#### Μ

#### member node

follower in clustering node relationship (formerly slave or non-master)

#### Ν

#### no-decrypt list

no need to decrypt (formerly whitelist)

#### nodecryptlist

no need to decrypt- CLI Command (formerly whitelist)

### Ρ

#### primary source

root timing; transmits sync info to clocks in its network segment (formerly grandmaster)

R

#### receiver

follower in a bidirectional clock relationship (formerly slave)

#### S

#### source

leader in a bidirectional clock relationship (formerly master)